ITSO

DOCUMENT DELIVERY NOTE



| Issuing Authority: | Owner: | Project: | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| ITSO | Technology at ITSO | Technical | | |
| Document number | Part Number: | Sub-Part Number | | |
| ITSO TS 1000 | 5 | | | |
| Issue number (stage): | Month: | Year | | |
| 2.1.5 | March | 2025 | | |
| Title: | | | | |

ITSO TS 1000-5 Interoperable public transport ticketing using contactless smart customer media – Part 5: Customer media format and data record definitions

Replaces Documents:

ITSO TS 1000-5 2010-02 issue number 2.1.4

Revision history of current edition

| Date | ITSO Change Ref. | Editor ID | Nature of Change to this Document (or Part) |
|------------|------------------|-----------|---|
| Feb 2003 | DCI 100 / create | PJ / SLB | Create and issue working document |
| Feb 2003 | | PJ / SLB | Modify and issue committee draft |
| Oct 2003 | | PJ / SLB | Modify and issue 2 nd committee draft |
| Nov 2003 | | PJ / SLB | Modify and issue 3 rd committee draft |
| Nov 2003 | | SLB | Editorial changes only. Issue 1st consultation draft. |
| Feb 2004 | | PJ | Update from DRC. |
| Feb 2004 | | SLB | Create final draft. |
| Mar 2004 | | SLB | Implement final changes and prepare for issue. |
| Oct 2006 | | MPJE | Updated to include ISADs following approval by DfT |
| April 2007 | | PRJ | Updated to include ISADs following approval by DfT |
| Jun 2007 | | MPJE | Final Edit prior to publication |
| Feb 2008 | | PRJ | Updated to include ISADs following approval by DfT |
| Apr 2008 | | MPJE | Final Edit prior to publication |
| Dec 2009 | | PRJ | Updated to include ISADs following approval by DfT |
| Feb 2010 | | MPJE | Final Edit prior to publication |
| Apr 2015 | | MPJE | Updated to incorporate Corrigendum 9 to Version 2.1.4 |
| May 2024 | | AM | Draft publication of Version 2.1.5 |
| Mar 2025 | | AM | Updated to include ISADs following approval by DfT. |
| Mar 2025 | | AM | Final Editing prior to publication of Version 2.1.5 |

Document Reference: ITSO TS 1000-5

Date: 2025-03-31

Version: 2.1.5

Ownership: ITSO

Secretariat: Technology at ITSO

ITSO Technical Specification 1000-5 – Interoperable Public Transport Ticketing using contactless smart customer media – Part 5: Customer media data record definitions

ISBN: 978-1-3999-8707-3

Although this information was commissioned by the Department for Transport (DfT), the specifications are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the DfT. The information or guidance in this document (including third party information, products and services) is provided by DfT on an 'as is' basis, without any representation or endorsement made and without warranty of any kind whether express or implied.

OGL

© King's Printer and Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office (HMSO), 2025, except where otherwise stated. Copyright in the typographical arrangement rests with the Crown.

You may re-use this information (not including logos or third-party material) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0. To view this licence visit http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3 or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or e-mail: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

Foreword

This document is a part of ITSO TS 1000, a Specification published and maintained by ITSO, a membership company limited by guarantee without shareholders. The membership of ITSO comprises transport organisations, equipment and system suppliers, local and national government. For the current list of members see the ITSO web site www.itso.org.uk

ITSO TS 1000 is the result of extensive consultation between transport providers, sponsors, system suppliers and manufacturers. The Department for Transport (DfT) has also contributed funding and expertise to the process.

Its purpose is to provide a platform and tool-box for the implementation of interoperable contactless smart customer media public transport ticketing and related services in the UK in a manner which offers end to end loss-less data transmission and security. It has been kept as open as possible within the constraints of evolving national, European and International standards in order to maximise competition in the supply of systems and components to the commercial benefit of the industry as a whole. In general, it promotes open standards but it does not disallow proprietary solutions where they are offered on reasonable, non-discriminatory, terms and contribute towards the ultimate objective of interoperability.

ITSO has been established to maintain the Technical Specification and Business Rules required to facilitate interoperability. It also accredits participants and interoperable equipment. ITSO is a facilitator of interoperability at the minimum level of involvement necessary. It will not involve itself in any commercial decisions or arrangements for particular ticketing schemes; neither will it set them up nor run them. It will however "register" them in order to provide the necessary interoperability services (e.g. issue and control of unique scheme identifiers, certification and accreditation, security oversight).

Consequently, adoption of this Specification for particular ticket schemes will be a matter for the commercial judgement of the sponsors/participants, as will the detailed Business Rules and precise partnership arrangements.

Contents

| Revision history of current edition | 2 |
|--|-----------|
| Foreword | ∠ |
| Contents | 5 |
| 1. Scope | 8 |
| 1.1 Scope of Part 5 | 8 |
| 2. ITSO Product Entities (IPEs) | |
| 2.1 Introduction. | |
| 2.1.1 Relationship with ITSO TS 1000-2 | |
| 2.1.2 Identification of IPEs | |
| 2.1.3 IPE Types | 9 |
| 2.1.4 IPE Structure | 11 |
| 2.1.5 Size of IPEs. | 11 |
| 2.1.6 IPE Format Revisions | 11 |
| 2.2 Stored Travel Rights IPE. TYP = 2 | 11 |
| 2.2.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 11 |
| 2.3 Loyalty type 1 (Customer media Based), TYP = 3 | 16 |
| 2.3.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 16 |
| 2.4 Charge To Account (CTA) Mode 1. TYP = 4. | 19 |
| 2.4.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 19 |
| 2.5 Charge To Account (CTA) Mode 2. TYP = 5 | 24 |
| 2.5.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 24 |
| 2.6 Entitlement, TYP = 14 | 29 |
| 2.6.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 29 |
| 2.6.2 IPE Format Revision = 2 | 33 |
| 2.6.2.3 Operational Rules | 37 |
| 2.7 ITSO ID IPE, TYP = 16 | 37 |
| 2.7.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 37 |
| 2.7.2 IPE Format Revision = 2 | 44 |
| 2.8 Loyalty Type 2, TYP = 17 | 51 |
| 2.8.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 51 |
| 2.9 Pre-defined Ticket (Area Based), with days selection, action list amendment and Auto-Renew options, TYP = 22 | |
| 2.9.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 52 |
| 2.9.2 IPE Format Revision = 2 | 59 |
| 2.9.3 IPE Format Revision = 3 | 66 |
| 2.10 Pre-defined Specific Journey Ticket, with multi-ride and action list amendment capability option | ns, TYP = |
| 23 | |
| 2.10.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 75 |
| 2 10 2 IPE Format Revision – 2 | 81 |

| 2.10.3 IPE Format Revision = 3 | 88 |
|--|-----|
| 2.11 Pre-defined Specific Journey Ticket Including Reservations/Special Restrictions, with action list amendment, TYP = 24 | 96 |
| 2.11.1 IPE Format Revision = 2 | 96 |
| 2.11.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group | 105 |
| 2.11.1.3 Operational Rules | 107 |
| 2.12 Travel Related Voucher, with multi-use, action amendment and Auto-Renew capability options, | |
| 2.12.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | 107 |
| 2.13 Open System Tolling Ticket, with multi-use, Action List Amendment and Auto-Renew capability | • |
| TYP = 26 | |
| 2.13.1 IPE Format Revision = 1 | |
| 2.14 Period Ticket (space saving), TYP = 27 | |
| 2.14.1 TYP 27, IPEFormatRevision = 1 | |
| 2.15 Carnet Ticket (space saving) supporting day passes, TYP = 28 | |
| 2.15.1 TYP 28, IPEFormatRevision = 1 | |
| 2.15.2 Use of TYP 28 carnet IPE | |
| 2.16 Multi-Use Ticket (space saving), TYP = 29 | |
| 2.16.1. TYP 29, IPEFormatRevision=1, IPEFormatRevision=2. | |
| 3. Transient Ticket Record | |
| 3.1 Transient Ticket Record Data Definition | |
| 3.1.1 TTFormatRevision = 1 | 128 |
| 3.1.2 TTFormatRevision = 2 | |
| 3.1.3 TTFormatRevision = 3 | 134 |
| 3.1.4 TTFormatRevision = 4 | 138 |
| 3.2 Operational Rules | 143 |
| 4. Additional Data Definitions | 144 |
| 4.1 Value Group Extensions | 144 |
| 4.1.1 VGX Record Data Group for Complex Capping (Type 1, Reduced Data) – VGXRef = 1 | 144 |
| 4.1.2 VGX Record Data Group for Complex Capping (Type 2, Full Data) – VGXRef = 2 | 147 |
| 4.1.3 VGX Record Data Group for TYP 24 IPE Value Record Data Group – VGXRef = 3 | 151 |
| Annex A - EN1545 Code Lists and Data Element Definitions. Informative | 153 |
| A.1 Class = AccommodationClassCode | 153 |
| A.2 Coach = CoachID | 153 |
| A.3 DATE = DateStamp | 153 |
| A.4 Datef | 154 |
| A.5 DateOfBirth = BirthDate | 154 |
| A.6 DOW = DAYOFWEEK | 154 |
| A.7 DTS = DateTimeStamp | 154 |
| A.8 EntitlementTypeCode | 155 |
| A.9 Forename | 155 |

| A.11 HolderName = HolderName | A.10 HalfDayOfWeek | 155 |
|---|--|-----|
| A.13 JourneyTypeCode 157 A.14 Name 157 A.15 ProfileCode & ConcessionaryClass = ProfileCodeIOP 157 A.17 ReferenceIdentifier 158 A.18 Surname 158 A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.11 HolderName = HolderName | 156 |
| A.14 Name 157 A.15 ProfileCode & ConcessionaryClass = ProfileCodeIOP 157 A.17 ReferenceIdentifier 158 A.18 Surname 158 A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.12 MOP = PaymentMeansCode | 156 |
| A.15 ProfileCode & ConcessionaryClass = ProfileCodeIOP 157 A.17 ReferenceIdentifier 158 A.18 Surname 158 A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.13 JourneyTypeCode | 157 |
| A.17 ReferenceIdentifier 158 A.18 Surname 158 A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.14 Name | 157 |
| A.18 Surname 158 A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.15 ProfileCode & ConcessionaryClass = ProfileCodeIOP | 157 |
| A.19 TIME = TimeStamp 158 A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode 158 A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap 159 A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: 160 A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: 160 A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode 160 A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.17 ReferenceIdentifier | 158 |
| A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode | A.18 Surname | 158 |
| A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap | A.19 TIME = TimeStamp | 158 |
| A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode | 158 |
| A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3: A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode A.23 Assistance Type Code 160 | A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap | 159 |
| A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode | A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1: | 160 |
| A.23 Assistance Type Code160 | • | |
| •• | A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode | 160 |
| A.24 Language161 | A.23 Assistance Type Code | 160 |
| | A.24 Language | 161 |

1. Scope

ITSO TS 1000 defines the key technical items and interfaces that are required to deliver interoperability. To this end, the end-to-end security system and shell layout are defined in detail; while other elements (e.g. terminals, 'back-office' databases) are described only in terms of their interfaces. The business rules that supplement the technical requirements are defined elsewhere.

1.1 Scope of Part 5

This Part of the Specification (Part 5) describes and defines the data related to ITSO Product Entities (IPEs), specifically:

- · IPE data content; and
- Transient Ticket record data content.

This Part of the Specification relates to associated Specifications as follows:

- Refer to ITSO TS1000-1 for definitions of abbreviations, terms and data types.
- IPE data specified herein shall be held within IPE Data Groups as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.
- Transient Ticket Data shall be held within the Transient Ticket record as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

For the purposes of interoperability:

- All data elements defined in this Part 5 shall be used interoperable as defined herein, excepting those elements
 defined as UD (User Defined) where use of the element shall be as defined by the IPE owner, or by the creator
 of a Transient Ticket record entry, as appropriate.
- Data elements in this Part of the Specification, where applicable, are compatible with the EN1545 and IOPTA standards.

2. ITSO Product Entities (IPEs)

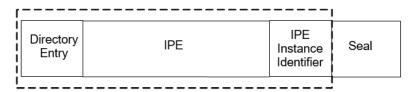
2.1 Introduction.

ITSO Product Entities are the constructs used to hold ITSO specified data.

2.1.1 Relationship with ITSO TS 1000-2

This clause (clause 2) defines the data required within each IPE type, as well as operating rules essential for interoperability.

The IPE data records fit within the IPE Data Group defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, and shall comprise the "IPE Data" element specified therein.



The seal protects the structures included within the dotted line

The Seal, IPE Instance Identifier and Directory Entry are described in ITSO TS 1000-2

IPE Datasets are described herein

Figure 1 - Relationship between IPE data and an IPE Data Group.

2.1.2 Identification of IPEs

IPE embodiments shall be identified by the IPE owner's OID, the IINL flag and IIN, and the TYP and PTYP data element as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. These are to be found in the directory entry for the data group.

Specific instances of IPEs shall be identified by means of the IPE embodiment identity defined above together with the creating ISAM ID and ISAM sequence number stored in the instance identifier¹.

Should the IPE be created by a different operator from that which owns the IPE, then the creator's OID shall be stored in the body of the IPE where a suitable ProductRetailer data element is defined herein.

The full definition of an operator or owner ID is given by Issuer Identification Number (IIN) and OID. Should the customer media or shell IIN be different from the IIN of the body responsible for allocating OID to a given IPE owner, then in the relevant directory entry the IINL flag shall be set to one, the IIN of the body responsible for issuing OID shall be included in the IPE data, and the relevant flag set to one (1) in the IPEBitMap.

2.1.3 IPE Types

IPE types are designated by TYP, which is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

¹ These two additional values are unique to an IPE instance.

2.1.3.1 Definition of TYP codes.

Table 1 - Definition of TYP codes

| TYP code | IPE Title |
|--------------|--|
| 0 | Private entity within the ITSO directory as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| 1 | RFU |
| 2 | Stored travel rights (STR) |
| 3 | Loyalty type 1 (Customer media Based) |
| 4 | Charge to Account (CTA) mode 1 (restriction on value spent) |
| 5 | Charge to Account (CTA) mode 2 (restriction on quantity of transactions per charge period) |
| 6 – 13 | RFU |
| 14 | Entitlement |
| 15 | RFU |
| 16 | ITSO ID & entitlement |
| 17 | Loyalty type 2 (Centrally Accounted) |
| 18 - 21 | RFU |
| 22 | Pre-Defined Ticket (Area based) with days selection, action list amendment and Auto-Renew capability options |
| 23 | Pre-Defined Specific Journey Ticket with multi-ride, Auto-Renew and action list amendment capability options |
| 24 | Pre-Defined Specific Journey Ticket including reservations and special restrictions with action list amendment and Auto-Renew capability options |
| 25 | Travel Related Voucher with multi-use, action list amendment and Auto-Renew capability options |
| 26 | Open system tolling with multi-use, action list amendment and Auto-Renew capability options |
| 27 | Period (space saving) |
| 28 | Carnet (space saving) |
| 29 | Multi Journey Ticket (space saving) |
| 30 – 31 | RFU |
| 32 | ITSO shell environment group |
| 33 | ITSO directory group |
| 34 | ITSO Transient Ticket group |
| 35 and above | RFU |

Note that for IPE groups with TYP numbers greater than 31, the TYP value shall not be used in directory entries.

2.1.4 IPE Structure

Each IPE shall consist of one or more of the following areas:

- a value area; and / or
- one or more IPE Data Groups.

Value areas shall be constructed using the 'Value Record Data Group' structure defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This provides for multiple copies of value records to be stored, and for customer media types where hardware anti-tear is not provided, a software anti-tear protection facility.

IPE Data Groups provide for storage of data which does not normally change, or which is only changed under the control of a trained operator or by equipment that securely holds the customer media in place during the transaction.

Note that in the IPE definitions herein, data element offsets and byte counts are calculated assuming that all optional data elements are present. Implementers shall recalculate these values correctly when some (or all) optional data elements are not included.

2.1.5 Size of IPEs.

The size of IPE instances shall be recorded in the IPELength and VGLength data elements found in each IPE. The value contained in these elements is multiplied by the block size (BL) defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 and for an individual CMD in ITSO TS 1000-10. The maximum size of an IPE data group or Value data group shall not exceed IPELength multiplied by BL, or VGLength multiplied by BL, as appropriate.

2.1.6 IPE Format Revisions

For this version of the Specification, devices which support any IPE TYP which has multiple values for the data element IPEFormatRevision (IFR) defined, shall only be considered compliant if all defined values of IFR in this version of the Specification (and therefore variants of the IPE) are fully supported. Where more than one IPE variant exists, support for a single variant of that IPE shall not be deemed acceptable.

2.2 Stored Travel Rights IPE. TYP = 2.

This IPE provides for Stored Travel Rights (STR).

This IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.2.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.2.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 2 - TYP 2 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | For this IPE, the remove date shall always be programmed with 255, indicating that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP2Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 5 |
| Threshold | 6 | VALI | 2 | ThresholdAmount | IPE | Auto-Top-Up shall be triggered when Value is equal to or less than the value stored herein at the commencement of a transaction. The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. |
| TopUpAmount | 8 | VALI | 2 | LoadAmount | IPE | Value authorised for Auto-Top- Up, the currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. This amount shall be added to value upon Auto-Top-Up. IPE Owners shall ensure that Threshold + TopUpAmount shall not exceed MaxValue2 |
| MaxValue2 | 10 | VALI | 2 | MaxAmountLimit | IPE | The value of stored travel rights shall not exceed this amount. The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. |
| MaximumNegativeAmount | 12 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE | A positive value defining the maximum amount by which Value may go negative under circumstances where the customer media user has insufficient funds in Value for the proposed transaction The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. |
| DepositAmount | 14 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the IPE. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|----------|---|
| StartDateAutoTopUp | 16 | DATE | 1.75 | StartDateStamp | IPE | Validity start date. Stored travel rights may be used at any time, but Auto-Top-Up shall not be allowed if current date is prior to StartDate. |
| RFU | 17.75 | RFU | 1.75 | | IPE | |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 19.5 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 20 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0)) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 20.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| Padding | 22 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 22 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 25 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.2.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 3 - TYP 2 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.2.1.2 Value Record Data Group

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements shall only be included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 4.

Table 4 - TYP 2 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|---|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Two transaction record messages shall be generated when an IPE is created containing value, one relating to the creation with TransactionType code 0, and one relating to the addition of value with the appropriate TransactionType code. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1 |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | ٧ | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | ٧ | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| Value | 12 | VALS | 2 | Balance | V | Quantity of Stored travel rights available, the currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply |
| ValueCurrencyCode | 14 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | ٧ | |
| CountJourneyLegs | 14.5 | HEX | 0.5 | CountOfJourneyLegs | V | Count of qualifying journey legs, used for discounting fare in multi-leg journeys. This element shall be used to count the number of legs in a journey, and shall be incremented each time a qualifying leg is commenced. It may be used where the total number of legs permitted in a qualifying journey is limited. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| CumulativeFare | 15 | VALI | 1.625 | CumulativeFare | V | Cumulative fare, used for discounting fare in multi-leg journeys, the currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. Only positive values shall be stored in this data element. The fare paid for qualifying journey legs shall be added to |
| | | | | | | the value already held in this element. The value held in this element shall be reset upon commencement of a new qualifying journey. |
| TYP2ValueFlags | 16.625 | ВМР | 0.375 | FLAG | V | Refer to Table 6 |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the data set comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the data set. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes (Value header and one value record) , excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.2.1.3 TYP2Flags definitions.

Table 5 - TYP 2 Flags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 0 - 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this. Where this IPE is used, as a method of payment, together with an entitlement IPE, then the PrintTicket flag contained within the entitlement IPE shall take precedence over this flag. |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.2.1.4 TYP2ValueFlags definition

Table 6 - TYP 2 ValueFlags definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|---------------------|--|
| 0 | AutoTopUp | when set to one (1) Auto-Top-Up is enabled |
| 1 | IPEPriorityOverride | When set to one (1) this IPE shall be used in preference to any other payment mechanism, stored travel rights or electronic purse, contained within the customer media, whether an IPE, private entity or an entity outside the ITSO shell. This flag shall always take precedence over any other IPE prioritisation method. POSTs setting this flag to one (1) shall ensure that no equivalent flag in any other IPE is set to one (1), and if any such flag is set to one (1), shall only set this flag to one (1) if the other flag has first been cleared. |
| 2 | AutoTopUpInternal | Set to one (1) if Auto-Top-Up from another value source on the customer media is enabled. For example, the top up amount may be deducted from an electronic purse facility contained within the same customer media. |

2.2.1.5 Operational Rules.

- 1. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Top-Up.
- 2. Value and ValueCurrencyCode may be changed to accommodate a change of currency, and for this purpose are included in the value record. However, MaxValue2 and MaximumNegativeAmount are not included in the value record, and great care shall be taken to avoid IPE data corruption if these values also change upon currency change. Note that currency changes should only be undertaken infrequently and with care. CurrencyCode is only included in the Value Record to facilitate a change of STR currency to match a change of National Currency, not for regular changes of STR currency. Value should be stored in the currency used when the IPE is read, and should definitely not be stored in a different currency except when the IPE owner wishes to change the STR currency on a permanent basis.

2.3 Loyalty type 1 (Customer media Based), TYP = 3

This IPE structure shall only be used for loyalty type 1, where the loyalty points are stored on the customer media. The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.3.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.3.1.1 IPE Data Group:

Table 7 - TYP 3 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| Padding | 5 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 5 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number. |
| | | | 8 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.3.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 8 - TYP 3 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.3.1.2 Value Record Data Group

This IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 9.

Table 9 - TYP 3 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| LoyaltyPoints | 12 | HEX | 3 | LoyaltyPoints | V | Quantity of Loyalty points stored |
| UserDefined | 15 | UD | 2 | | V | IPE owner defined data |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.3.1.3 Operational Rules.

- No storage is provided for a loyalty account number. For this purpose, a concatenation of IIN, OID, TYP, PTYP, creating ISAM serial number and creating ISAM sequence number shall be used, where the IPE identity elements IIN, OID, TYP and PTYP shall identify the individual loyalty scheme, and IPE Instance information shall identify the member.
- When adding loyalty points to the LoyaltyPoints element, a code of one (1) shall be entered in the TransactionType element.

2.4 Charge To Account (CTA) Mode 1. TYP = 4.

This IPE provides for Charge To Account mode 1.

CTA mode 1 implements a credit limit, recorded in MaxAmount4, on the total sales value recorded in an accumulator, "CumulativeAmount", to which the value of each sales transaction is added. The total value recorded in CumulativeAmount shall not exceed the value recorded in MaxAmount4. When a payment is made into the account, this payment amount is deducted from CumulativeAmount by either a counter transaction or an action list transaction.²

This IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.4.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

² A counter transaction refers to a transaction conducted at a counter or Ticket office.

2.4.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 10 - TYP 4 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000- 2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | For this IPE, the remove date shall always be programmed with 255, indicating that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP4Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 13 |
| MaxValue4 | 6 | VALI | 2 | MaxAmountLimit | IPE | The maximum value which may be accumulated in CumulativeAmount. If this value is exceeded the IPE shall not be used. The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. |
| DepositAmount | 8 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the IPE. |
| StartDateCTA | 10 | DATE | 1.75 | StartDateStamp | IPE | Validity start date, CTA shall not be used if current date is prior to StartDate. |
| EndDate | 11.75 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Validity end date. This date shall not be later than the IPE ExpiryDate stored in the directory. |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 13.5 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 14 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 14.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| Padding | 16 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 16 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 19 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.4.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 11 - TYP 4 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.4.1.2 Value Record Data Group

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 12.

Table 12 - TYP 4 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | ٧ | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CumulativeAmount | 12 | VALI | 2 | INTEGER | V | Cumulative amount spent, the currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply |
| ValueCurrencyCode | 14 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | V | |
| CountJourneyLegs | 14.5 | HEX | 0.5 | CountOfJourneyLegs | V | Count of qualifying journey legs, used for discounting fare in multi-leg journeys. This element is used to count the number of legs in a journey, and is incremented each time a qualifying leg is commenced. It may be used where the total number of legs permitted in a qualifying journey is limited. |
| CumulativeFare | 15 | VALI | 1.5 | CumulativeFare | V | Cumulative fare, used for discounting fare in multi-leg journeys. The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply. Only positive values shall be stored in this data element. The fare paid for qualifying journey legs shall be added to the value already held in this element. The value held in this element shall be reset to zero (0) upon commencement of a new qualifying journey. |
| TYP4ValueFlags | 16.5 | BMP | 0.5 | FLAG | V | Refer to Table 14 |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. Count of bytes (Value header |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | and one value record) , excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.4.1.3 TYP4Flags definitions.

Table 13 - TYP 4 Flags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 0 - 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this. Where this IPE is used, as a method of payment, together with an entitlement IPE, then the PrintTicket flag contained within the entitlement IPE shall take precedence over this flag. |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.4.1.4 TYP4ValueFlags definition

Table 14 - TYP 4 ValueFlags definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|---------------------|--|
| 0 | RFU | |
| 1 | IPEPriorityOverride | When set to one (1) this IPE shall be used in preference to any other payment mechanism, stored travel rights or electronic purse, contained within the customer media, whether an IPE, private entity or an entity outside the ITSO shell. This flag shall always take precedence over any other IPE prioritisation method. POSTs setting this flag to one (1) shall ensure than no equivalent flag in any other IPE is set to one (1), and if any such flag is set to one (1), shall only set this flag to one (1) if the other flag can first been cleared. |
| 2 | RFU | |
| 3 | RFU | |

2.4.1.5 Operational Rules.

1 CTA Mode 1.

To support CTA mode 1, a record of the amount spent is held in the CumulativeAmount data element, allowing a credit limit to be implemented.

When a customer media holder uses their CTA IPE, then the transaction amount shall be added to the contents of CumulativeAmount and the new amount written back to the IPE.

When a customer media holder pays part or all of his outstanding balance, then the value held in CumulativeAmount shall be reduced by the amount paid off (CTA Value Adjustment).

- It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before loading this Product.
- 3 CTA account number shall be a concatenation of IIN, OID, TYP, PTYP, ISAMIDCreator and ISAMS#, in the order indicated here.

2.5 Charge To Account (CTA) Mode 2. TYP = 5.

This IPE provides for Charge To Account mode 2.

CTA mode 2 implements a credit limit in terms of the number of transactions allowed in a predefined period of time, together with a restriction on the value of each transaction. The element CountOfTransactions is incremented for each transaction conducted, and automatically reset at the end of the defined time period. The value of any individual transaction shall not exceed the value recorded in MaxValue5.

This IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.5.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.5.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 15 - TYP 5 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | For this IPE, the remove date shall always be programmed with 255, indicating that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP5Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 18 |
| WeeksPerPeriod | 6 | HEX | 1 | Quantity | IPE | Quantity of Weeks in a charge period. |
| QuantityTransactions | 7 | HEX | 1 | Quantity | IPE | Number of transactions allowed per charge period. |
| MaxValue5 | 8 | VALI | 2 | MaxAmountLimit | IPE | The value of any transaction shall not exceed this amount. The currency defined by ValueCurrencyCode shall apply |
| DepositAmount | 10 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the IPE. |
| StartDateCTA | 12 | DATE | 1.75 | StartDateStamp | IPE | Validity start date, CTA shall not be used if current date is prior to StartDate. This date shall always refer to a Monday, and shall be the date of commencement of the first charge period. |
| EndDate | 13.75 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Validity end date. This date shall not be later than the IPE ExpiryDate stored in the directory. |
| DepositMethodOfPaym ent | 15.5 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansC ode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 16 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|----------|---|
| | | | | | | element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 16.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| Padding | 18 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 18 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 21 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, and O an optional element.

2.5.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 16 - TYP 5 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.5.1.2 Value Record Data Group

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in the Table 17.

Table 17 - TYP 5 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountOfTransactions | 12 | HEX | 1 | CounterOne | V | Cumulative count of CTA charge transactions |
| RFU | 13 | RFU | 0.25 | | ٧ | |
| LastResetDate | 13.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | V | The date upon which CountOfTransactions was last reset. |
| ValueCurrencyCode | 15 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | V | |
| TYP5ValueFlags | 15.5 | ВМР | 0.5 | FLAG | V | Refer to Table 19 |
| RFU | 16 | RFU | 0.5 | | V | |
| CountJourneyLegs | 16.5 | HEX | 0.5 | CountOfJourneyLegs | V | Count of qualifying journey legs, used for discounting fare in multi-leg journeys. |
| | | | | | | This element is used to count the number of legs in a journey, and is incremented each time a qualifying leg is commenced. It may be used where the total number of legs permitted in a qualifying journey is limited. |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes (Value header and one value record) , excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.5.1.3 TYP5Flags definitions.

Table 18 - TYP 5 Flags definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 0 - 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this. Where this IPE is used, as a method of payment, together with an entitlement IPE, then the PrintTicket flag contained within the entitlement IPE shall take precedence over this flag. |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.5.1.4 TYP5ValueFlags definition

Table 19 - TYP 5 ValueFlags definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|---------------------|--|
| 0 | RFU | |
| 1 | IPEPriorityOverride | When set to one (1) this IPE shall be used in preference to any other payment mechanism, stored travel rights or electronic purse, contained within the customer media, whether an IPE, private entity or an entity outside the ITSO shell. This flag shall always take precedence over any other IPE prioritisation method. POSTs setting this flag to one (1) shall ensure than no equivalent flag in any other IPE is set to one (1), and if any such flag is set to one (1), shall only set this flag to one (1) if the other flag can first been cleared. |
| 2 | RFU | |
| 3 | RFU | |

2.5.1.5 Operational Rules.

1. CTA Mode 2.

In CTA mode 2, risk is limited by restricting the value of each transaction by means of the MaxValue element, and the number of transactions which may be conducted in a time period (a charge period) whose length is defined by WeeksPerPeriod, using a cumulative transaction counter CountOfTransactions.

The charge period shall always commence on a Monday.

Value adjustment in the IPE shall take place automatically, as follows. The transaction counter CountOfTransactions shall be automatically reset to one (1) upon first use of the IPE following 24:00 hours on the last Sunday in the charge period, following which a 0112 message shall be created and transmitted.

Sales transactions shall not be allowed if CountOfTransactions exceeds QuantityTransactions.

- 1. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before loading this Product.
- 2. CTA account number shall be a concatenation of IIN, OID, TYP, PTYP, ISAMIDCreator and ISAMS#, in the order indicated here.

2.6 Entitlement, TYP = 14

This IPE shall be used to record a customer media holder's entitlement.

It may be used alone or in conjunction with a TYP 16 IPE where such entitlement cannot be recorded solely in a TYP 16 IPE. Local scheme rules shall determine if the presence of a TYP 14 and TYP 16 is required.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.6.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

Format Revision 1 is deprecated in this version of the Specification. References to this Format Revision will be removed from the next version of the Specification and is retained only for purposes of backwards compatibility.

No devices compliant to this version of the Specification shall issue TYP14 IPEs to IFR=1 but shall continue to accept them for backwards compatibility.

2.6.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 20 - TYP 14 IPE Data Group

| Table 20 TTT TTT E Batta Group | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| CPICC | 3 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| IDFlags | 5 | BMP | 1 | Flag | IPE | Refer to Table 24 (see clause 2.7.1.2). |
| RoundingFlagsEnable | 6.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag indicates when set to zero (0) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are not operational and that the POST shall use its own rules when calculating proportional and half fares. This flag indicates when set to one (1) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are operational and shall be used when calculating proportional and half fares |
| RFU | 6.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| HolderID | 7 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE | Identifies the IPE Holder who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card. |
| RoundingFlag | 11.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded up, otherwise, when set to zero (0), any calculated |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | fare shall be rounded down. |
| RoundingValueFlag | 11.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest single currency unit (e.g. 1p). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 currency units (e.g. 5p). |
| EntitlementExpiryDate | 11.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Last date of validity ³ of a specific entitlement. |
| RFU | 13 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 13.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 14 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 14.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositAmount | 16 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the IPE. |
| EntitlementCode | 18 | HEX | 1 | EntitlementTypeCod e | IPE | Entitlement code according to [EN1545-1] EntitlementTypeCode. |
| ConcessionaryClass | 19 | HEX | 1 | ProfileCodelOP | IPE | Concessionary class code according to [EN1545-1] ProfileCodeIOP |
| SecondaryHolderID | 20 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE O | Identifies a secondary person who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the |

 $^{^{\}rm 3}$ For example, the day before the date when a scholar becomes an "adult".

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------|--------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity customer media, for a secondary holder |
| HalfDayOfWeek | 24 | ВМР | 2 | HalfDayOfWeek | IPE O | Defines AM/PM and Day of Week validity |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 26 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey |
| ValidTo | 43 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trip) |
| Padding | 60 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 60 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 63 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.6.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 21 - TYP 14 Bit Map Definitions

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | SecondaryHolderID element present |
| 2 | HalfDayOfWeek and ValidAtOrFrom elements present |
| 3 | ValidTo element present |

| Bit | Data Element |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| 4, 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.6.1.2 IDFlags definitions.

IDFlags are defined in 2.7.1.2.

2.6.1.3 Operational rules

EntitlementExpiryDate defines when a specific entitlement, identified by CustomerProfile or PTYP, becomes invalid. ExpiryDate defines when the whole IPE becomes invalid.

2.6.2 IPE Format Revision = 2

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to two (2). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

All implementations compliant to this version of the Specification shall use this Format Revision.

2.6.2.1 IPE Data Group

Table 20a, TYP 14 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| CPICC | 3 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReferen ce | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may |

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| IDFlags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | Flag | IPE | Refer to Table 24 (see clause 2.7.1.2). |
| RoundingFlagsEnable | 6.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag indicates when set to zero (0) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are not operational and that the POST shall use its own rules when calculating proportional and half fares. This flag indicates when set to one (1) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are operational and shall be used when calculating proportional and half fares |
| RFU | 6.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| HolderID | 7 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE | Identifies the IPE Holder who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card. |
| RoundingFlag | 11.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded up, otherwise, when set to zero (0), any calculated |

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | fare shall be rounded down. |
| RoundingValueFlag | 11.12 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest single currency unit (e.g. 1p). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 currency units (e.g. 5p). |
| EntitlementStartDate | 11.25 | DATE | 1.75 | StartDateStamp | IPE | Start date of validity of a specific entitlement |
| EntitlementExpiryDate | 13 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Last date of validity ⁴ of a specific entitlement. |
| RFU | 14.75 | RFU | 0.75 | | IPE | |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 15.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 16 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCod e | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 16.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositAmount | 18 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the IPE. |
| EntitlementCode | 20 | HEX | 1 | EntitlementTypeCo de | IPE | Entitlement code according to [EN1545-1] EntitlementTypeCode. |
| ConcessionaryClass | 21 | HEX | 1 | ProfileCodeIOP | IPE | Concessionary class code according to [EN1545-1] ProfileCodeIOP |
| SecondaryHolderID | 22 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE O | Identifies a secondary person who is entitled to the products |

 $^{^{\}rm 4}$ For example, the day before the date when a scholar becomes an "adult".

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------|------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity customer media, for a secondary holder |
| HalfDayOfWeek | 26 | ВМР | 2 | HalfDayOfWeek | IPE O | Defines AM/PM and Day of Week validity |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 28 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey |
| ValidTo | 45 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trip) |
| Padding | 62 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 62 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 63 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.6.2.1.1 IPEBitMap Definitions

Table 21a - TYP 14 Bit Map Definitions

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------|--|
| 0 (least | IIN present |
| significant) | |
| 1 | SecondaryHolderID element present |
| 2 | HalfDayOfWeek and ValidAtOrFrom elements present |
| 3 | ValidTo element present |
| 4, 5 (most | RFU |
| significant) | |

2.6.2.2 IDFlags Definition

IDFlags are defined in 2.7.2.2.

2.6.2.3 Operational Rules

EntitlementExpiryDate defines when a specific entitlement, identified by CustomerProfile or PTYP, becomes invalid. ExpiryDate defines when the whole IPE becomes invalid.

2.7 ITSO ID IPE, TYP = 16

The ITSO ID shall be present in circumstances where:

- · Personalisation of the ITSO Shell is required; or
- Definition of an entitlement is required (e.g. concessionary pass, season Ticket entitlement, travelcard, etc); or
- A separate Application containing URI information is not available but the relevant information is required to be stored within the customer media⁵.

The ID can be added with the ITSO Shell when the ITSO Shell is first placed on the customer media, or at a later date.

Only one copy of this IPE shall be placed within a given ITSO shell. Additional entitlements shall be recorded using the Entitlement IPE TYP 14. Where appropriate, any information printed on the surface of the customer media shall link to the TYP 16 IPE.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.7.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

Format Revision 1 is deprecated in this version of the Specification. References to this Format Revision will be removed from the next version of the Specification and is retained only for purposes of backwards compatibility.

No devices compliant to this version of the Specification shall issue TYP16 IPEs to IFR=1 but shall continue to accept them for backwards compatibility.

© Controller of HMSO 2025 Page 37

_

⁵ The terminal may find URI information in an ITSO Private Application (to be defined) or as defined in ISO/IEC 12905 (i.e. in an eURI ISO application selected by the eURI AID).

2.7.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 22 - TYP 16 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | For this IPE, the remove date shall always be programmed with 255, indicating that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| CPICC | 3 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owners discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| IDFlags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | | IPE | Refer to Table 24 (see clause 2.7.1.2). |
| RoundingFlagsEnable | 6.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag indicates when set to zero (0) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are not operational and the POST |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | shall use its own rules when calculating proportional and half fares. This flag indicates when set to one (1) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are operational and shall be used when calculating proportional and half fares. |
| RFU | 6.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| DateOfBirth | 7 | DOB | 4 | BirthDate | IPE | Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| Language | 11 | HEX | 1 | | IPE | Language code – A pointer to a table stored in the POST, which shall contain the matching codes based on ISO 639 and defined in EN1545 LanguageCode. This data element shall be ignored if Idflag 3 is set to one (1). |
| HolderID | 12 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE | Identifies the IPE Holder who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card. |
| RoundingFlag | 16.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded up, otherwise, when set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded down. |
| RoundingValueFlag | 16.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest single currency unit (e.g. 1p). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 currency units (e.g. 5p). |
| EntitlementExpiryDate | 16.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Last date of validity ⁶ of a specific entitlement. |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 18 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCod e | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 18.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| ShellDepositMethodOfPayme nt | 20 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCod e | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value |
| | | | | | | data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| ShellDepositVATSalesTax | 20.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 22 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |

_

 $^{^{\}rm 6}$ For example, the day before the date when a scholar becomes an "adult".

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| ShellDepositCurrencyCode | 22.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositAmount | 23 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the TYP 16 IPE. It may relate to a deposit for the ID, or for the Concessionary Entitlement, or may relate to a charge for an enhanced Concessionary Entitlement ⁷ |
| ShellDeposit | 25 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit paid for the entire ITSO shell. Note that values recorded in this data element and its associated data elements shall be reported using the 0302 and 0303 data messages appropriate to the ITSO shell deposit, in addition to the 0200 and 0201 TYP 16 IPE data messages |
| EntitlementCode | 27 | HEX | 1 | EntitlementTypeCod e | IPE | Entitlement code according to [EN1545-1] EntitlementTypeCode. |
| ConcessionaryClass | 28 | HEX | 1 | ProfileCodeIOP | IPE | Concessionary class code according to [EN1545-1] ProfileCodeIOP |
| SecondaryHolderID | 29 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE O | Identifies a secondary person who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card, for a secondary holder |
| ForenameLength | 33 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Length of Forename, in bytes. The Forename element shall be compressed to the actual size required for the text stored, and the actual size of the element |

⁷ Because a charge may not be refundable, a POST must either contain refund rules for each IPE embodiment, or must have on line access to a back office system which can provide the relevant information as to whether a deposit refund may be made or not.

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------|--------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | stored here. |
| Forename | 34 | ASCII | 39 | Forename | IPE O | Holder's Forename according to [EN1545-1]. |
| | | | | | | Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| SurnameLength | 73 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Length of Surname, in bytes. The Surname element shall be compressed to the actual size required for the text stored, and the actual size of the element stored here. |
| Surname | 74 | ASCII | 39 | Surname | IPE O | Holder's name according to [EN1545-1]. Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| HalfDayOfWeek | 113 | ВМР | 2 | HalfDayOfWeek | IPE O | Defines AM/PM and Day of Week validity |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 115 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey |
| ValidTo | 132 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trip) |
| Padding | 149 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 149 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 152 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.7.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 23 - TYP 16 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | SecondaryHolderID element present |
| 2 | ForenameLength, Forename, SurnameLength and Surname elements present |
| 3 | HalfDayOfWeek and ValidAtOrFrom elements present |
| 4 | ValidTo element present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.7.1.2 IDFlags definitions

Table 24 - IDFlags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|------------------|--|
| 0 | Personalised | Set to one (1) to indicate that the surface of the customer media carries a photographic image of the customer media holder, otherwise cleared to zero (0). |
| 2 | Gender1 Gender2 | Condition where both Gender1 & Gender2 set to zero (00) indicates gender is not known; Set Gender2 to zero (0) & Gender1 to one (1) for male; |
| | | Set Gender2 to one (1) & Gender1 to zero (0) for female; Condition where both Gender1 & Gender2 set to one (1) indicates |
| | | that gender is not specified. The Gender1 and Gender2 Flag IDs are represented by a single data element in ITSO TS 1000-6 Clause 8 IPE Embodiment Parameters. |
| 3 | URI | When set to one (1), the POST shall read the URI information within the customer media, and shall use the information contained therein. This flag shall only be set to one (1) if the IPE creator or modifier is satisfied that a working URI application exists within the Customer Media ⁸ and that that application includes the data which would otherwise be provided within this IPE. If, at the point of use, the URI application is found to be non-existent or non-functional then the POST shall check this IPE for relevant data. |
| 4 | CompanionAllowed | When this flag is set to one (1) a Companion is Allowed to travel at the same rate as the entitled concessionary person, no other evidence of entitlement is required for the companion. |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the |

© Controller of HMSO 2025 Page 43

_

⁸ The URI information shall be stored in a Private Application within ITSO or in a separate application outside ITSO.

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-------------------------|---|
| | | POST is capable of this |
| 6 | DepositRefundable? | When set to one (1), the deposit is refundable, when set to zero (0), the deposit may not be refunded without reference to the product owner. |
| 7 | ShellDepositRefundable? | When set to one (1), the shell deposit is refundable, when set to zero (0), the shell deposit may not be refunded without reference to the Shell owner. |

2.7.1.3 Operational rules.

None defined.

2.7.2 IPE Format Revision = 2

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to two (2). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

All implementations compliant to this version of the Specification shall use this Format Revision.

2.7.2.1 IPE Data Group

Table 22a - TYP 16 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | For this IPE, the remove date shall always be programmed with 255, indicating that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| CPICC | 3 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined |

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owners discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| IDFlags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | | IPE | Refer to Table 24 (see clause 2.7.1.2). |
| RoundingFlagsEnable | 6.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag indicates when set to zero (0) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are not operational and the POST shall use its own rules when calculating proportional and half fares. This flag indicates when set to one (1) that the RoundingFlag and RoundingValueFlag are operational and shall be used when calculating proportional and half fares. |
| RFU | 6.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| DateOfBirth | 7 | DOB | 4 | BirthDate | IPE | Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| Language | 11 | HEX | 1 | | IPE | Language code – A pointer to a table stored in the POST, which shall contain the matching codes based on ISO 639 and defined in |

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | EN1545 LanguageCode. This data element shall be ignored if Idflag 3 is set to one (1). |
| HolderID | 12 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE | Identifies the IPE Holder who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card. |
| RoundingFlag | 16.00 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded up, otherwise, when set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded down. |
| RoundingValueFlag | 16.13 | FLAG | 0.125 | | IPE | This flag is only operative when the RoundingFlagsEnable flag is set to one (1). When set to zero (0), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest single currency unit (e.g. 1p). When set to one (1), any calculated fare shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 currency units (e.g. 5p). |
| EntitlementStartDate | 16.2 5 | DATE | 1.75 | StartDateStamp | IPE | Start date of validity of a specific entitlement. |
| EntitlementExpiryDate | 18 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | IPE | Last date of validity ⁹ of a specific entitlement. |
| RFU | 19.7 5 | RFU | 0.25 | RFU | IPE | |
| DepositMethodOfPayment | 20 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be |

⁹ For example, the day before the date when a scholar becomes an "adult".

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositVATSalesTax | 20.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| ShellDepositMethodOfPayment | 22 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| ShellDepositVATSalesTax | 22.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositCurrencyCode | 24 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| ShellDepositCurrencyCode | 24.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| DepositAmount | 25 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit or charge paid for the TYP 16 IPE. It may relate to a deposit for the ID, or for the Concessionary Entitlement, or may relate to a charge for an enhanced Concessionary Entitlement ¹⁰ |
| ShellDeposit | 27 | VALI | 2 | Deposit | IPE | Amount of deposit paid for the entire ITSO shell. Note that values recorded in this data element and its associated data elements |

¹⁰ Because a charge may not be refundable, a POST must either contain refund rules for each IPE embodiment, or must have on line access to a back office system which can provide the relevant information as to whether a deposit refund may be made or not.

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | shall be reported using the 0302 and 0303 data messages appropriate to the ITSO shell deposit, in addition to the 0200 and 0201 TYP 16 IPE data messages |
| EntitlementCode | 29 | HEX | 1 | EntitlementTypeCode | IPE | Entitlement code according to [EN1545-1] EntitlementTypeCode. |
| ConcessionaryClass | 30 | HEX | 1 | ProfileCodeIOP | IPE | Concessionary class code according to [EN1545-1] ProfileCodeIOP |
| SecondaryHolderID | 31 | HEX | 4 | HolderID | IPE O | Identifies a secondary person who is entitled to the products benefits subject to the products terms and conditions. Issuer defined holder identity number, OR electronically stored photo image serial number, OR the serial number of the customer media holder's photo identity card, for a secondary holder |
| ForenameLength | 35 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Length of Forename, in bytes. The Forename element shall be compressed to the actual size required for the text stored, and the actual size of the element stored here. |
| Forename | 34 | ASCII | 39 | Forename | IPE O | Holder's Forename according to [EN1545-1]. Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| SurnameLength | 75 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Length of Surname, in bytes. The Surname element shall be compressed to the actual size required for the text stored, and the actual size of the element stored here. |
| Surname | 76 | ASCII | 39 | Surname | IPE O | Holder's name according to EN1545. Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| HalfDayOfWeek | 115 | ВМР | 2 | HalfDayOfWeek | IPE O | Defines AM/PM and Day of Week validity |

| ITSO Name | Offs et | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------|------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| ValidAtOrFrom | 117 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey |
| ValidTo | 134 | LOC1 | Variable, maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trip) |
| Padding | 151 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 151 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 154 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.7.2.1.1 IPEBitMap Definitions

Table 23a - TYP 16 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | SecondaryHolderID element present |
| 2 | ForenameLength, Forename, SurnameLength and Surname elements present |
| 3 | HalfDayOfWeek and ValidAtOrFrom elements present |
| 4 | ValidTo element present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.7.2.2 IDFlags Definition

Table 24a - IDFlags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-------------------------|---|
| 0 | Personalised | Set to one (1) to indicate that the surface of the customer media carries a photographic image of the customer media holder, otherwise cleared to zero (0). |
| 1 | Gender1 | Condition where both Gender1 & Gender2 set to zero (00) indicates |
| 2 | Gender2 | gender is not known; Set Gender2 to zero (0) & Gender1 to one (1) for male; Set Gender2 to one (1) & Gender1 to zero (0) for female; Condition where both Gender1 & Gender2 set to one (1) indicates that gender is not specified. The Gender1 and Gender2 Flag IDs are represented by a single data element in ITSO TS 1000-6 Clause 8 IPE Embodiment Parameters. Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| 3 | URI | When set to one (1), the POST shall read the URI information within the customer media, and shall use the information contained therein. This flag shall only be set to one (1) if the IPE creator or modifier is satisfied that a working URI application exists within the Customer Media ¹¹ and that that application includes the data which would otherwise be provided within this IPE. If, at the point of use, the URI application is found to be non-existent or non-functional then the POST shall check this IPE for relevant data. |
| 4 | CompanionAllowed | When this flag is set to one (1) a Companion is Allowed to travel at the same rate as the entitled concessionary person, no other evidence of entitlement is required for the companion. |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | DepositRefundable? | When set to one (1), the deposit is refundable, when set to zero (0), the deposit may not be refunded without reference to the product owner. |
| 7 | ShellDepositRefundable? | When set to one (1), the shell deposit is refundable, when set to zero (0), the shell deposit may not be refunded without reference to the Shell owner. |

2.7.2.3 Operational Rules

None defined.

¹¹ The URI information shall be stored in a Private Application within ITSO or in a separate application ouside ITSO.

2.8 Loyalty Type 2, TYP = 17

This IPE is used for centrally accounted loyalty schemes where the loyalty points are not held on the customer media. It simply serves to identify that the customer media holder is a member of the scheme and to identify the scheme.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.8.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.8.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 25 - TYP 17 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| Padding | 5 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 5 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 8 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

2.8.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 26 - TYP 17 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present | | | | |
| 1 – 5 (most significant) | RFU | | | | |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.8.1.2 Operational rules

No storage is provided for a loyalty account number. For this purpose, a concatenation of IIN, OID, TYP, PTYP, creating ISAM serial number and creating ISAM sequence number shall be used, where the IPE identity elements IIN, OID, TYP and PTYP shall identify the individual loyalty scheme, and IPE Instance information shall identify the member.

2.9 Pre-defined Ticket (Area Based), with days selection, action list amendment and Auto-Renew capability options, TYP = 22

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

This IPE may be created with only an IPE Data Group, or with both an IPE Data Group and an optional Value Record Data Group, according to the requirements of the Product Owner.

2.9.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.9.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 27 - TYP 22 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP22Flags | 5 | ВМР | 2 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 30 |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 7.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| IssueDate | 8 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ExpiryTime | 9.75 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 11.13 | RFU | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| AutoRenewQuantity1 | 11.25 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | IPE | The contents of this element shall be interpreted differently depending upon the state of bit 1 of the TYP22ValueFlags element, refer to operational rules 5 & 6. |
| Class | 12 | HEX | 0.375 | AccommodationCla ssCode | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545-1] AccommodationClassCode code list |
| ValidityCode | 12.375 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | shall designate a null condition. |
| ValidityStartDTS | 13 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Date and time of commencement of validity. The IPE shall be valid from the time specified |
| PromotionCode | 16 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data element |
| ValidOnDayCode | 17 | DOW | 1 | DAYOFWEEK | IPE | Defines days of the week upon which the IPE is valid |
| PartySizeAdult | 18 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 19 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildren | IPE | |
| PartySizeConcession | 20 | HEX | 1 | | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |
| RFU | 21 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCod e | 21.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 22 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPay ment | 24 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCo de | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 24.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| CPICC | 26 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReferen ce | IPE O | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall containt the relecant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g the identity |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------|--------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an addtional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 28 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey |
| ValidTo | 45 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trips) |
| PassDuration | 62 | HEX | 1 | ValidityDuration | IPE O | Duration of pass in days. This value shall be used to determine a new ExpiryDateCurrent when a Stored Ticket (Pass) is used, taking into account any remaining validity of the current pass. This element shall always be present and used when this IPE is used in Stored Ticket (Pass) mode. |
| Padding | 63 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 63 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 66 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding data element |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.9.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 28 - TYP 22 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | ValidAtOrFrom code present |
| 2 | ValidTo code present |
| 3 | PassDuration data element present |
| 4 | CPICC data element present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.9.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group.

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multiple use Tickets, Auto-Renew and action list capability. It can be used to support a number of Ticket types, including carnets of day passes.

The validity of this IPE may be amended, typically extended, in four ways:

- by a transaction at a Ticket office or Ticket vending machine
- · by an action list item
- by Auto-Renew
- by use of an already purchased Stored Ticket validity contained within the IPE

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2
- Number of IPE data groups = 1

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 29.

Table 29 - TYP 22 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | ٧ | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| NumberRemainingPasses | 12 | HEX | 0.75 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of passes remaining. This count shall be decremented each time a pass is activated. A count of zero shall indicate that no passes are available. |
| TYP22ValueFlags | 12.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = set to one (1) when Auto- Renew enabled Bit 1 = set to one (1) when Stored Tickets (Passes), defined by NumberRemainingPasses, are enabled Bits 2-5 RFU |
| ExpiryDateSP | 13.5 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of Stored Tickets (Passes) (i.e. inactivated passes enumerated by NumberRemainingPasses) |
| ExpiryDateCurrent | 15.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of the current active pass |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.9.1.3 TYP22Flags definitions

Table 30 - TYP 22 Flags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------------|--|
| 0 | Transferable | Set to one (1) if Ticket transferable |
| 1 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |
| 8 | OffPeakOnly | Set to one (1) if Ticket valid off-peak only ¹² |
| 9 | ValidAMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM weekdays. |
| 10 | ValidPMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM weekdays. |
| 11 | ValidAMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Saturdays. |
| 12 | ValidPMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Saturdays. |
| 13 | ValidAMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Sundays. |
| 14 | ValidPMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Sundays. |
| 15 | ValidPublicHoliday | Set to one (1) if valid for travel on special days (e.g. public holidays) |

Note that in this context weekdays shall be defined as Monday to Friday.

2.9.1.4 Operational rules.

- 1. When in Stored Tickets mode: ExpiryDateCurrent shall not be set to a later date than that contained in ExpiryDateSP; ExpiryDateSP shall not be set to a later date than that contained in EXP.
- 2. Auto-Renew shall occur automatically when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that the current pass is either out of date, or will become out of date within a period of days defined by a POST configurable parameter, or that all Stored Tickets have been consumed, or that the number of remaining Stored Tickets has fallen below a threshold value stored as a POST configurable parameter, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Note that implementation of the ability to Auto-Renew in advance of expiry or use of all Stored Tickets is optional in a POST.
- 3. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 4. A Stored Ticket (pass) shall be used when the current Ticket (pass) whose expiry date is stored in the value group of the IPE is found to be invalid by the POST (by reference to ExpiryDateCurrent, ExpiryTime and

¹² The time periods defining 'peak' shall be defined by the appropriate parameter table transmitted to the POST using the format defined in ITSO TS 1000-6.

Ticketing Date), the Stored Ticket (Passes) flag is set to one (1), and the NumberRemainingPasses is greater than zero. ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated as Ticketing Date plus the number of days defined by PassDuration, less one (1). NumberRemainingPasses shall be decremented by 1.

- 5. When in Stored Ticket (Passes) mode (TYP22ValueFlags/bit 1 is set to one (1)), then the AutoRenewQuantity1 data element shall contain the quantity of Stored Tickets (Passes) which are added to NumberRemainingPasses upon Auto-Renew.
- 6. When not in Stored Ticket (Passes) mode (TYP22ValueFlags/bit 1 is cleared to zero (0)), then the AutoRenewQuantity1 data element shall contain the quantity of days which are added to the validity period, as defined by the ExpiryDateCurrent element, upon Auto-Renew.
- 7. Handling day type validity. For an IPE instance to be valid, then both the ValidOnDayCode element relating to today's day type, and the TYP22Flags element relating to today's day type and time of day, shall be true (i.e. set to 1).

2.9.2 IPE Format Revision = 2

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to two (2), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 10. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.9.2.1 IPE Data Group

Table 27a - TYP 22 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP22Flags | 5 | ВМР | 2 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 30 |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| PassbackTime | 7.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| IssueDate | 8 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ExpiryTime | 9.75 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 11.13 | RFU | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| AutoRenewQuantity1 | 11.25 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | IPE | The contents of this element shall be interpreted differently depending upon the state of bit 1 of the TYP22ValueFlags element, refer to operational rules 5 & 6. |
| Class | 12 | HEX | 0.375 | AccommodationClass Code | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545-1] AccommodationClassCode code list |
| ValidityCode | 12.375 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero shall designate a null condition. |
| ValidityStartDTS | 13 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Date and time of commencement of validity. The IPE shall be valid from the time specified |
| PromotionCode | 16 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data element |
| ValidOnDayCode | 17 | DOW | 1 | DAYOFWEEK | IPE | Defines days of the week upon which the IPE is valid |
| PartySizeAdult | 18 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 19 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildren | IPE | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------|--|
| PartySizeConcession | 20 | HEX | 1 | | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |
| RFU | 21 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCod e | 21.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 22 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPay ment | 26 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0). |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 26.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| CPICC | 28 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE O | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | Comment |
|---------------|--------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--|
| PassDuration | 30 | HEX | 1 | ValidityDuration | IPE O | Duration of pass in days. This value shall be used to determine a new ExpiryDateCurrent when a Stored Ticket (Pass) is used, taking into account any remaining validity of the current pass. This element shall always be present and used when this IPE is used in Stored Ticket (Pass) mode. |
| RouteCode | 31 | UD | 5 | | IPE O | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of bytes where necessary, if unused set to zero. |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 36 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| ValidTo | 53 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trips). If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| Padding | 70 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 70 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 73 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding data element |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

2.9.2.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

Table 28a - TYP 22 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | ValidAtOrFrom, ValidTo and RouteCode data elements present |
| 2 | RFU |
| 3 | PassDuration data element present |
| 4 | CPICC data element present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU. This bit is reserved to indicate the presence of a secondary bit map, which will only be specified, in a future format revision, in the event that all the bits in this bit map are utilised. |

2.9.2.2 Optional Value Record Data Group.

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multiple use Tickets, Auto-Renew and action list capability. It can be used to support a number of Ticket types, including carnets of day passes.

The validity of this IPE may be amended, typically extended, in four ways:

- by a transaction at a Ticket office or Ticket vending machine;
- · by an action list item;
- by Auto-Renew;
- by use of an already purchased Stored Ticket validity contained within the IPE.
- When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:
- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE;
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD;
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2;
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 29a.

Table 29a - TYP 22 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| NumberRemainingPasses | 12 | HEX | 0.75 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of passes remaining. This count shall be decremented each time a pass is activated. A count of zero shall indicate that no passes are available. |
| TYP22ValueFlags | 12.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = set to one (1) when Auto- Renew enabled Bit 1 = set to one (1) when Stored Tickets (Passes), defined by NumberRemainingPasses, are enabled Bits 2-5 RFU |
| ExpiryDateSP | 13.5 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of Stored Tickets (Passes) (i.e. inactivated passes enumerated by NumberRemainingPasses) |
| ExpiryDateCurrent | 15.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of the current active pass |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR 17 | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. Count of bytes including IIN and |
| | | | | | | other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.9.2.3 TYP22Flags definitions

Table 30a - TYP 22 Flags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------------|--|
| 0 | Transferable | Set to one (1) if Ticket transferable |
| 1 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |
| 8 | OffPeakOnly | Set to one (1) if Ticket valid off-peak only ¹³ |
| 9 | ValidAMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM weekdays. |
| 10 | ValidPMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM weekdays. |
| 11 | ValidAMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Saturdays. |
| 12 | ValidPMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Saturdays. |
| 13 | ValidAMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Sundays. |
| 14 | ValidPMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Sundays. |
| 15 | ValidPublicHoliday | Set to one (1) if valid for travel on special days (e.g. public holidays) |

Note that in this context weekdays shall be defined as Monday to Friday.

2.9.2.4 Operational rules

- 1. When in Stored Tickets mode: ExpiryDateCurrent shall not be set to a later date than that contained in ExpiryDateSP. ExpiryDateSP shall not be set to a later date than that contained in EXP.
- 2. Auto-Renew shall occur automatically when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that the current pass is either out of date, or will become out of date within a period of days defined by a POST configurable parameter, or that all Stored Tickets have been consumed, or that the number of remaining Stored Tickets has fallen below a threshold value stored as a POST configurable parameter, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Note that implementation of the ability to Auto-Renew in advance of expiry or use of all Stored Tickets is optional in a POST.
- 3. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 4. A Stored Ticket (pass) shall be used when the current Ticket (pass) whose expiry date is stored in the value group of the IPE is found to be invalid by the POST (by reference to ExpiryDateCurrent, EXpiryTime and Ticketing Date), the Stored Ticket (Passes) flag is set to one (1), and the NumberRemainingPasses is greater than zero. ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated as the Ticketing Date plus the number of days defined by PassDuration, less one (1). NumberRemainingPasses shall be decremented by 1.

© Controller of HMSO 2025 Page 65

-

¹³ The time periods defining 'peak' shall be defined by the appropriate parameter table transmitted to the POST using the format defined in ITSO TS 1000-6.

5. When in Stored Ticket (Passes) mode (TYP22ValueFlags/bit 1 is set to one (1)), then the AutoRenewQuantity1 data element shall contain the quantity of Stored Tickets (Passes) which are added to NumberRemainingPasses upon Auto-Renew.

- 6. When not in Stored Ticket (Passes) mode (TYP22ValueFlags/bit 1 is cleared to zero (0)), then the AutoRenewQuantity1 data element shall contain the quantity of days which are added to the validity period, as defined by the ExpiryDateCurrent element, upon Auto-Renew.
- 7. Handling day type validity. For an IPE instance to be valid, then both the ValidOnDayCode element relating to today's day type, and the TYP22Flags element relating to today's day type and time of day, shall be true (i.e. set to 1).

2.9.3 IPE Format Revision = 3

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to three (3), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 11. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.9.3.1 IPE Data Group

Table 3.27 - TYP 22 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000- 2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPerio d | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP22Flags | 5 | ВМР | 2 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 3.30 |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 7.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------|---|
| IssueDate | 8 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ExpiryTime | 9.75 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | Expiry time, on the day defined by expiry date. IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by either EXP or ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 11.13 | RFU | 0.125 | | IPE | |
| AutoRenewQuantity1 | 11.25 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | IPE | The contents of this element shall be interpreted differently depending upon the state of bit 1 of the TYP22ValueFlags element, refer to operational rules 5 & 6. |
| Class | 12 | HEX | 0.375 | Accommodatio nClassCode | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545-1] AccommodationClassCode code list |
| ValidityCode | 12.375 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero shall designate a null condition. |
| RFU | 13 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| ValidityStartDate | 13.25 | DATE | 1.75 | | IPE | The date upon which ticket validity commences. |
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 0.625 | | IPE | |
| ValidityStartTime | 15.625 | TIME | 1.375 | | IPE | The time at which ticket validity commences. |
| PromotionCode | 17 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data element |
| ValidOnDayCode | 18 | DOW | 1 | DAYOFWEEK | IPE | Defines days of the week upon which the IPE is valid |
| PartySizeAdult | 19 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdult s | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 20 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChild ren | IPE | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| PartySizeConcession | 21 | HEX | 1 | | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |
| RFU | 22 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 22.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 23 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPaym ent | 27 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeans Code | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0). |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 27.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| CPICC | 29 | HEX | 2 | AccountingRef | IPE O | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| PassDurationCode | 31 | HEX | 0.5 | | IPE O | Refer to Table 3.30a |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| PassDuration | 31.5 | HEX | 1.5 | ValidityDuration | IPE O | Duration of pass, defined as multiple of days, months, quarters of years, as defined in PassDurationCode. This value shall be used to determine a new ExpiryDateCurrent when a Stored Ticket (Pass) is used, taking into account any remaining validity of the current pass. This element shall always be present and used when this IPE is used in Stored Ticket (Pass) mode. |
| ExpiryDateSPDuration | 33 | HEX | 2 | | IPE O | A quantity of days, which shall be used to define a new value of ExpiryDateSP during an Auto-Renew transaction. The content of this data element shall be added to the current date to determine the new value of ExpiryDateSP. |
| RouteCode | 35 | UD | 5 | | IPE O | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of bytes where necessary, if unused set to zero. |
| ValidAtOrFrom | 40 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Origin | IPE O | Area or location code at which the Ticket is valid, where the Ticket is valid in an area, or Origin location code (or destination for return trips) where the IPE is valid for a defined journey. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| ValidTo | 57 | LOC1 | Variable, Maximum 17 | Destination | IPE O | Destination location code (or origin for return trips). If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| IdentityDocumentIDType | 72 | HEX | 0.375 | | IPE O | Identifies the data format of IdentityDocumentID according to the following code list: -Zero (0) is not used and reserved for future use; -One (1) indicates that IdentityDocumentID contains a HEX value; -Two (2) indicates that IdentityDocumentID contains an ASCII value; -Three (3) indicates that IdentityDocumentID contains a IdentityDocumentID contains a HEX pointer to an IPE directory entry (by entry number); -Four (4) to Seven (7) are reserved for future use. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------|--|
| IdentityDocumentIDLength | 72.375 | HEX | 0.625 | | IPE O | The length of the IdentityDocumentID data element, in bytes, up to a maximum of 31 bytes. |
| IdentityDocumentID | 73 | see comment | Variable, maximum 31 | IdentityDocume ntID | IPE O | Corresponding identity document reference formatted according to IdentityDocumentIDType. |
| Padding | 74 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 74 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 77 | | | Maximum count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding data element |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.9.3.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 3.28 - TYP 22 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element | | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present | | | |
| 1 | ValidAtOrFrom, ValidTo and RouteCode data elements present | | | |
| 2 | IdentityDocumentID data elements present | | | |
| 3 | PassDurationCode, PassDuration and ExpiryDateSPDuration data elements present | | | |
| 4 | CPICC data element present | | | |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU. This bit is reserved to indicate the presence of a secondary bit map, which will only be specified, in a future format revision, in the event that all the bits in this bit map are utilised. | | | |

2.9.3.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multiple use Tickets, Auto-Renew and action list capability. It can be used to support a number of Ticket types, including carnets of day passes.

The validity of this IPE may be amended, typically extended, in four ways:

- by a transaction at a Ticket office or Ticket vending machine
- · by an action list item
- by Auto-Renew
- by use of an already purchased Stored Ticket validity contained within the IPE

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2
- Number of IPE data groups = 1

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 3.29.

Table 3.29 - TYP 22 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Gro up | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNum ber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1 |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| NumberRemainingPasses | 12 | HEX | 0.75 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of passes remaining. This count shall be decremented each time a pass is activated. A count of zero shall indicate that no passes are available. |
| TYP22ValueFlags | 12.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = set to one (1) when Auto- Renew enabled Bit 1 = set to one (1) when Stored Tickets (Passes), defined by NumberRemainingPasses, are |

| | | | | | | enabled Bits 2-5 RFU |
|-------------------|-------|------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| ExpiryDateSP | 13.5 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of Stored Tickets (Passes) (i.e. unactivated passes enumerated by NumberRemainingPasses). In cases where stored passes are not required to expire then this data element shall contain a value equal to the IPE Expiry Date (EXP). |
| ExpiryDateCurrent | 15.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of the current active pass |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.9.3.3 TYP22Flags definitions

Table 3.30 - TYP 22 Flags definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|----------------------|---|
| 0 | Transferable | Set to one (1) if Ticket transferable |
| 1 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | TreatmentOfExpiredSP | When set to zero (0), any expired stored passes shall be deleted during any top up process. |
| | | When set to one (1) the new additional stored passes shallbe added to NumberRemainingPasses during any top upprocess. |
| 8 | OffPeakOnly | Set to one (1) if Ticket valid off-peak only ¹⁴ |
| 9 | ValidAMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM weekdays. |
| 10 | ValidPMWeekdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM weekdays. |
| 11 | ValidAMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Saturdays. |

Page 72

¹⁴ The time periods defining 'peak' shall be defined by the appropriate parameter table transmitted to the POST as defined in ITSO TS 1000-6.

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------------|---|
| 12 | ValidPMSaturdays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Saturdays. |
| 13 | ValidAMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel AM Sundays. |
| 14 | ValidPMSundays | Set to one (1) if valid for travel PM Sundays. |
| 15 | ValidPublicHoliday | Set to one (1) if valid for travel on special days (e.g. public holidays) |

Note that in this context weekdays shall be defined as Monday to Friday.

2.9.3.3.1 PassDurationCode definitions

Table 3.30a PassDurationCode Definitions

| Code | Meaning | PassDuration units |
|------|---------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | Days | PassDuration defined in days |
| 1 | Months | PassDuration defined in months |
| 2 | Quarter | PassDuration defined in quarters |
| 3 | Annual | PassDuration defined in years |
| 4-7 | RFU | |

Definition of terms used in PassDurationCode

Month = Passes are valid from the day of activation* until the end of the Ticket Validity Period on the day preceding the corresponding day in the following month. For example, a pass activated on the 15th March, will be valid until, and including the 14th April.

Quarter = Passes are valid from the day of activation* until the end of the Ticket Validity Period on the day preceding the corresponding day in the 3rd month. For example, a pass activated on the 15th March, will be valid until, and including the 14th June.

Annual = Passes are valid from the day of activation* until the end of the Ticket Validity Period on the day preceding the corresponding day in the following year. For example, a pass activated on the 15th March, will be valid until, and including the 14th March in the following year.

In these definitions it should be noted that the "end of the Ticket Validity Period" may not be midnight, but may fall before or after midnight on the last day of validity, as defined by ExpiryTime or by POST configuration.

*The day on which a pass becomes valid. This may be the day of purchase for pass types which are valid from the point of purchase, or may be the day on which a stored pass is activated.

2.9.3.4 Operational rules

- 1. When in Stored Tickets mode: ExpiryDateCurrent shall not be set to a later date than that contained in ExpiryDateSP. ExpiryDateSP shall not be set to a later date than that contained in EXP. If a Ticket purchase or activation operation would cause these rules to be broken then the operation shall not take place.
- 2. Auto-Renew shall occur automatically when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that the current pass is either out of date, or will become out of date within a period of days defined by a POST configurable parameter, or all Stored Tickets have been consumed, or the number of remaining Stored Tickets has fallen below a threshold value stored as a POST configurable parameter, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Note that implementation of the ability to Auto-Renew in advance of expiry or use of all Stored Tickets is optional in a POST.

© Controller of HMSO 2025

- 3. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 4. A Stored Ticket (pass) shall be used (activated) when the current Ticket (pass) whose expiry date is stored in the value group of the IPE is found to be invalid by the POST (by reference to ExpiryDateCurrent and ExpiryTime), the Stored Ticket (Passes) flag is set to one (1), and the NumberRemainingPasses is greater than zero. A new Value of ExpiryDateCurrent shall be determined using the values contained in PassDurationCode and PassDuration, as follows:
 - If PassDurationCode = zero (0) (days) then ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated as the current Ticketing Date plus the number of days defined by PassDuration, less one (1);
 - If PassDurationCode equals one (1) (months), then ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated so as to give the pass holder a quantity of months' validity, as defined above under "Definition of terms used in PassDurationCode", where the quantity of months is defined by PassDuration;
 - If PassDurationCode equals two (2) (quarters), then ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated so as to give the pass holder the quantity of quarter year periods of validity, as defined above under "Definition of terms used in PassDurationCode", where the quantity of quarters is defined by PassDuration;
 - If PassDurationCode equals three (3) (years), then ExpiryDateCurrent shall be recalculated so as to give the pass holder the quantity of years validity, as defined above under "Definition of terms used in PassDurationCode", where the quantity of years is defined by PassDuration;

If PassDurationCode does not equal zero, and if the calculation gives an invalid date (e.g. The 30th February), then the preceding valid date shall be used (e.g. the 28th (or 29th in a leap year) of February).

- 5. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew. When recording customers personal data, Licensed Members must ensure that they comply with their responsibilities under the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR).
- 6. When not in Stored Ticket (Passes) mode (TYP22ValueFlags/bit 1 is cleared to zero (0)), then the AutoRenewQuantity1 data element shall contain the quantity of days which are added to the validity period, as defined by the ExpiryDateCurrent element, upon Auto-Renew.
- 7. Handling day type validity. For an IPE instance to be valid, then both the ValidOnDayCode element relating to today's day type, and the TYP22Flags element relating to today's day type and time of day, shall be true (i.e. set to 1).
- 8. When a pass is topped up by adding additional stored passes, in circumstances where the IPE contains expired stored passes (i.e. ExpiryDateSP contains a date in the past), then the expired stored passes shall be dealt with as described below:
 - a. Adding the quantity of additional stored passes, less the quantity of expired passes, to NumberRemainingPasses when the TreatmentOfExpiredSP flag is set to zero (0); or
 - b. By adding the quantity of additional stored passes to NumberRemainingPasses when the TreatmentOfExpiredSP flag is set to one (1).

2.10 Pre-defined Specific Journey Ticket, with multi-ride and action list amendment capability options, TYP = 23

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

This IPE may be created with only an IPE Data Group, or with both an IPE Data Group and an optional Value Record Data Group, according to the requirements of the Product Owner.

2.10.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.10.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 31 - TYP 23 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDAT E | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP23Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 34 |
| RFU | 6 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| IssueDate | 7.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ValidityCode | 9 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero shall designate a null condition. |
| ExpiryTime | 9.625 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 11 | RFU | 0.625 | | IPE | |
| Class | 11.625 | HEX | 0.375 | AccommodationC lassCode | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545-1] AccommodationClassCode code list |
| PartySizeAdult | 12 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 13 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildre n | IPE | |
| PartySizeConcession | 14 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 15.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 16 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPayment | 18 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansC ode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 18.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| PhotocardNumber | 20 | UD | 4 | IdentityDocument ID | IPE | Number of corresponding Transport photocard |
| PromotionCode | 24 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | element |
| CPICC | 25 | HEX | 2 | AccountingRefere | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| RFU | 27 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | This element is included if the TYP23Mode element is included. |
| TYP23Mode | 27.5 | HEX | 0.5 | | IPE O | IPE operating Mode, see Table 35 |
| MaxTransfers | 28 | HEX | 1 | InterchangesAllo wed | IPE O | Defines the maximum number of transfers allowable in a single journey |
| TimeLimit | 29 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Defines the maximum elapsed time allowed between the start of a leg and the start of the next leg for the second of the two legs to qualify as part of a multi-leg journey, as a count of 30 second intervals. i.e. a count of 1 indicates 30 seconds, and a count of 60 decimal indicates 30 minutes. |
| ValueOfRideJourney | 30 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE O | Nominal Value of one ride or journey |
| RFU | 32 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | This element is included if the ValueOfRideJourneyCurrencyCo de element is included. |
| ValueOfRideJourneyCurrencyC ode | 32.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE O | |
| Origin1 | 33 | LOC1 | Variable, max size | Origin | IPE O | Journey origin, or destination for reverse direction journeys where |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | 17 | | | these are allowed |
| Destination1 | 50 | LOC1 | Variable, max size 17 | Destination | IPE O | Journey destination, or origin for reverse direction journeys where these are allowed |
| Padding | 67 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 67 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 70 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.10.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 32 - TYP 23 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | Destination1 data element present |
| 2 | Origin1 Data element Present |
| 3 | TYP23Mode, MaxTransfers, TimeLimit, ValueOfRideJourney, optional RFU, ValueOfRideJourneyCurrencyCode data elements present |
| 4 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.10.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multi-ride and action list capability.

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPF
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 33.

Table 33 - TYP 23 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| lvo | | | _ | · | va i | D (|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | BMP | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | not be used. Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountRemainingRidesJourneys | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of remaining rides, journeys or Tickets. This count shall be decremented each time the Ticket is used. A count of zero shall indicate that no rides or journeys are available. |
| CountTransfers | 13 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | V | Count of transfers made in the current multi-leg journey. This element shall be set to zero (0) upon IPE creation and when an initial Journey leg is made, and only incremented on subsequent Journey legs if the transfer rules indicate that it should be incremented. |
| TYP23ValueFlags | 14 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = Auto-Renew flag Bit 1 = UsedChecked Bits 2 – 7 RFU |
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 2 | | V | |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.10.1.3 TYP23Flags definitions

Table 34 - TYP 23 Flags Definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|---|
| 0 | RFU | |
| 1 | UsedChecked | Set to one (1) to mark the Ticket as used and/or checked. Note that POSTs changing this data element shall provide an anti-tear facility for customer media types which do not provide anti-tear facilities in hardware ¹⁵ . |
| 2 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.10.1.4 TYP23Mode definitions

Table 35 - TYP 23 Mode definitions

| Code | Mode |
|--------|---|
| 0 | Stored single use of the Ticket – i.e. the Ticket may be used for the number of rides stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys" |
| 1 | Stored journeys, i.e. multi-leg journeys are allowed. The Ticket may be used for the number of journeys stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys", where each journey may have a number of legs, subject to the limit in "MaxTransfers", and the elapsed time between each leg not exceeding "TimeLimit". |
| 2 | A simple ticket, the default option |
| 3 – 15 | RFU |

¹⁵ Such a facility could be implemented through operating procedures for staff operated equipment.

2.10.1.5 Operational Rules

1. Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that all Stored Tickets have been consumed, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Only a single pass shall be added upon each auto-renew event.

- 2. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 3. Return tickets may be implemented by means of creating a value group, and setting the value in the CountRemainingRidesJourneys data element to the appropriate value.

2.10.2 IPE Format Revision = 2

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to two (2), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 10. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.10.2.1 IPE Data Group

Table 31a - TYP 23 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP23Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 34a |
| RFU | 6 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------|--|
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| IssueDate | 7.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ValidityCode | 9 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero shall designate a null condition. |
| ExpiryTime | 9.625 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 11 | RFU | 0.625 | | IPE | |
| Class | 11.625 | HEX | 0.375 | AccommodationClas sCode | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545-1] AccommodationClassCode code list |
| PartySizeAdult | 12 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 13 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildren | IPE | |
| PartySizeConcession | 14 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 15.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 16 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPayme nt | 20 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 20.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| PhotocardNumber | 22 | UD | 4 | IdentityDocumentID | IPE | Number of corresponding Transport photocard |
| PromotionCode | 26 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data element |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| CPICC | 27 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or education authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discretion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| RFU | 29 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | Include this data element if the TYP23Mode element is included. |
| TYP23Mode | 29.5 | HEX | 0.5 | | IPE O | IPE operating Mode, see Table 35a |
| MaxTransfers | 30 | HEX | 1 | InterchangesAllowed | IPE O | Defines the maximum number of transfers allowable in a single journey |
| TimeLimit | 31 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Defines the maximum elapsed time allowed between the start of a leg and the start of the next leg for the second of the two legs to qualify as part of a multi-leg journey, as a count of 30 second intervals. i.e. a count of 1 indicates 30 seconds, and a count of 60 decimal indicates 30 minutes. |
| ValueOfRideJourney | 32 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE O | Nominal Value of one ride or journey |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| RFU | 34 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | Include this data element if the ValueOfRideJourneyCurrenc yCode element is included. |
| ValueOfRideJourneyCurrency Code | 34.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE O | |
| RouteCode | 35 | UD | 5 | | IPE O | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of bytes where necessary, if unused set to zero (0). |
| Origin1 | 40 | LOC1 | Variable, max size 17 | Origin | IPE O | Journey origin, or destination for reverse direction journeys where these are allowed. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| Destination1 | 57 | LOC1 | Variable, max size 17 | Destination | IPE O | Journey destination, or origin for reverse direction journeys where these are allowed. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| Padding | 74 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 74 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 77 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.10.2.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 32a - TYP 23 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | Destination1, Origin1 and RouteCode data elements present |
| 2 | RFU |
| 3 | TYP23Mode, MaxTransfers, TimeLimit, ValueOfRideJourney, optional RFU, ValueOfRideJourneyCurrencyCode data elements present |

| Bit | Data Element |
|----------------------|--|
| 4 | RFU |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU. This bit is reserved to indicate the presence of a secondary bit map, which will only be specified, in a future format revision, in the event that all the bits in this bit map are utilised. |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.10.2.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multi-ride and action list capability.

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 33a.

Table 33a - TYP 23 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountRemainingRidesJourneys | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of remaining rides, journeys or Tickets. This count shall be decremented each time the Ticket is used. A count of zero shall indicate that no rides or journeys are available. |
| CountTransfers | 13 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | V | Count of transfers made in the current multi-leg journey. This element shall be set to zero (0) upon IPE creation and when an initial Journey leg is made, and only incremented on subsequent Journey legs if the transfer rules indicate that it should be incremented. |
| TYP23ValueFlags | 14 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = Auto-Renew flag Bit 1 = UsedChecked Bits 2 - 7 RFU |
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 2 | | V | |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.10.2.3 TYP23Flags definitions

Table 34a - TYP 23 Flags Definitions

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-------------|--|
| 0 | RFU | |
| 1 | UsedChecked | Set to one (1) to mark the Ticket as used and/or checked. Note that POSTs changing this data element shall provide an antitear facility for customer media types which do not provide anti-tear facilities in hardware. 16 |

¹⁶ Such a facility could be implemented through operating procedures for staff operated equipment.

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|--|
| 2 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.10.2.4 TYP23Mode definitions

Table 35a - TYP 23 Mode definitions

| Code | Mode |
|--------|---|
| 0 | Stored single use of the Ticket – i.e. the Ticket may be used for the number of rides stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys" |
| 1 | Stored journeys, i.e. multi-leg journeys are allowed. The Ticket may be used for the number of journeys stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys", where each journey may have a number of legs, subject to the limit in "MaxTransfers", and the elapsed time between each leg not exceeding "TimeLimit". |
| 2 | A simple ticket, the default option |
| 3 – 15 | RFU |

2.10.2.5 Operational Rules

- 1. Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that all Stored Tickets have been consumed, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Only a single pass shall be added upon each auto-renew event.
- 2. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 3. Return tickets may be implemented by means of creating a value group, and setting the value in the CountRemainingRidesJourneys data element to the appropriate value.

2.10.3 IPE Format Revision = 3

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to three (3), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 11. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.10.3.1 IPE Data Group

Table 31b - TYP 23 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP23Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | IPE | Refer to Table 34b |
| RFU | 6 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| IssueDate | 7.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. |
| ValidityStartDTS | 9 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | The IPE shall not be used prior to this date and time. |
| ValidityCode | 12 | UD | 0.625 | | IPE | A user defined element which may be used to further define Product validity. A value of zero shall designate a null condition. |
| ExpiryTime | 12.625 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| RFU | 14 | RFU | 0.625 | | IPE | |
| Class | 14.625 | HEX | 0.375 | AccommodationClass Code | IPE | Coded according to [EN1545- 1] AccommodationClassCod e code list |
| PartySizeAdult | 15 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | |
| PartySizeChild | 16 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildren | IPE | |
| PartySizeConcession | 17 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE | The number of concessionary travellers recorded here shall not also be recorded in either PartySizeAdult or PartySizeChild |
| RFU | 18 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 18.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 19 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPaymen t | 23 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 23.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| PhotocardNumber | 25 | UD | 4 | IdentityDocumentID | IPE | Number of corresponding Transport photocard |
| PromotionCode | 29 | UD | 1 | | IPE | An IPE owner defined data element |
| CPICC | 30 | HEX | 2 | AccountingReference | IPE | Where used within the Concessionary Pass schemes in England, Scotland and Wales, this data element shall contain |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | the relevant Concessionary Pass Issuer Identity as defined for those schemes. Otherwise this element may be used to store a concessionary pass issuer cost centre, e.g. the identity of a TCA, educational establishment or educational authority, or to provide an additional level of granularity when identifying a commercial ticket type, or for other identification purposes at the product owner's discrestion. Where not required by the product owner or the scheme rules, it is not mandatory to store a value in this data element. |
| AutoRenewQuantity | 32 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE | The quantity of individual rides or journeys added to CountRemainingRidesJourne ys during an Auto-Renew event. |
| RFU | 33 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | Include this data element if the TYP23Mode element is included. |
| TYP23Mode | 33.5 | HEX | 0.5 | | IPE O | IPE operating Mode, see Table 35b |
| MaxTransfers | 34 | HEX | 1 | InterchangesAllowed | IPE O | Defines the maximum number of transfers allowable in a single journey |
| TimeLimit | 35 | HEX | 1 | | IPE O | Defines the maximum elapsed time allowed between the start of a leg and the start of the next leg for the second of the two legs to qualify as part of a multileg journey, as a count of 30 second intervals. i.e. a count of 1 indicates 30 seconds, and a count of 60 decimal indicates 30 minutes. |
| ValueOfRideJourney | 36 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE O | Nominal Value of one ride or journey |
| RFU | 40 | RFU | 0.5 | | IPE O | Include this data element if the ValueOfRideJourneyCurrenc yCode element is included. |
| ValueOfRideJourneyCurrency Code | 40.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE O | |
| RouteCode | 41 | UD | 5 | | IPE O | Pad with 0x00's to a whole |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | number of bytes where necessary, if unused set to zero (0). |
| Origin1 | 46 | LOC1 | Variable, max size 17 | Origin | IPE O | Journey origin, or destination for reverse direction journeys where these are allowed. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| Destination1 | Variable | LOC1 | Variable, max size 17 | Destination | IPE O | Journey destination, or origin for reverse direction journeys where these are allowed. If not used set this element to the Null LocDefType. |
| Padding | Variable | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | Variable | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |
| | | | 83 | | | Maximum count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements. |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.10.3.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 32b - TYP 23 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | Destination1, Origin1 and RouteCode data elements present |
| 2 | RFU |
| 3 | TYP23Mode, MaxTransfers, TimeLimit, ValueOfRideJourney, optional RFU, ValueOfRideJourneyCurrencyCode data elements present |
| 4 | RFU |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU. This bit is reserved to indicate the presence of a secondary bit map, which will only be specified, in a future format revision, in the event that all the bits in this bit map are utilised. |

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

2.10.3.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

Table 33b - TYP 23 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------------|--------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceN umber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1 |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFo ur | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumbe r | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountRemainingRidesJ ourneys | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of remaining rides, journeys or Tickets. This count shall be decremented each time the Ticket is used. A count of zero shall indicate that no rides or journeys are available. |
| CountTransfers | 13 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | V | Count of transfers made in the current multi-leg journey. This element shall be set to zero (0) upon IPE creation and when an initial Journey leg is made, and only incremented on subsequent Journey legs if the transfer rules indicate that it should be incremented. |
| TYP23ValueFlags | 14 | ВМР | 1 | FLAG | V | Bit 0 = Auto-Renew flag Bit 1 = UsedChecked Bits 2 - 7 RFU |
| RFU | 15 | RFU | 0.25 | | V | |

| ExpiryDateSRJ | 15.25 | DATE | 1.75 | EndDateStamp | V | Expiry date of Stored Rides or Journeys (i.e. unactivated tickets enumerated by CountRemainingRidesJourne ys) In cases where stored passes are not required to expire then this data element shall contain a value equal to the IPE Expiry Date (EXP). |
|---------------|-------|------|------|--------------|---|--|
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.10.3.3 TYP23Flags definitions

Table 34b - TYP23Flags Definitions

| Flag ID | Flag Name | Flag Purpose |
|---------|-----------|--|
| 0 - 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this. |
| 6 | | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this. |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.10.3.4 TYP23Mode definitions

Table 35b - TYP23Mode definitions

| Code | Mode |
|--------|--|
| 0 | Stored single use of the Ticket – i.e. the Ticket may be used for the number of rides stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys" |
| 1 | Stored journeys, i.e. multi-leg journeys are allowed. The Ticket may be used for the number of journeys stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys", where each journey may have a number of legs, subject to the limit in "MaxTransfers", and the elapsed time between each leg not exceeding "TimeLimit". |
| 2 | A simple ticket, the default option |
| 3 | A return ticket – i.e. discrete pairs of stored journeys. The Ticket may be used, subject to the Return ticket operational rules, for the number of journeys stored in "CountRemainingRidesJourneys", where each journey may have a number of legs, subject to the limit in "MaxTransfers", and the elapsed time between each leg not exceeding "TimeLimit". |
| 4 - 15 | RFU |

2.10.3.5 Operational Rules

- 1 Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that all Stored Tickets
- . have been consumed, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). The quantity of individual rides or journeys added shall be defined in AutoRenewQuantity.
- 2 It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.
- 3 A Return ticket may be implemented by means of creating a value group and setting the TYP23Mode element . to a value of three (3):
 - a When a ticket is sold at the commencement of a Journey, when boarding a bus for example, then the
 - process defined in 3.b. and 3.c. below shall be followed, with the 3.c. process following immediately after the 3.b. process
 - b When a ticket is sold in advance of travel, at a travelshop or ticket office for example, then set the value in
 - . the CountRemainingRidesJourneys data element to two (2), indicating that the ticket is valid for both outward and return Journey legs
 - c. When the outward Journey commences, the value in CountRemainingRidesJourneys shall be decremented by one, and the TransactionType data element shall be set to two (2) indicating that the Value Group record relates to an outward leg of a Return journey
 - d In all cases when the Return Journey commences, the value in CountRemainingRidesJourneys shall be
 - decremented by one, and the TransactionType data element shall be set to six (6) indicating that the Value Group record relates to a return journey leg
- 4 When a carnet of Return Tickets is required, the processes defined in business rule 3 shall be followed, with the exception that the value stored in CountRemainingRidesJourneys shall be used to indicate the quantity of tickets stored in the carnet, as follows:
 - a When a ticket is sold at the commencement of a Journey then the process defined in 4.b. below shall be
 - . followed. This shall be immediately followed by the commencement of journey process

b When a ticket is sold in advance of travel then set the value in the CountRemainingRidesJourneys data
 element to the quantity of Return tickets stored in the carnet, multiplied by 2. For example, if the carnet contains 5 return tickets, then the value stored will be 10

- 5 When a carnet of Return Tickets is issued and each return journey is to be treated as a discrete pair, then if the . POST detects that the "current" journey is in the same direction as the previous journey or is not in the correct direction for the value of CountRemainingRidesJourneys or does not correspond with the TransactionType value stored at the previous transaction, then at the discretion of the Product Owner the POST may decrement CountRemainingRidesJourneys by two rides because the missed trip is forfeited
 - a The correct direction of travel can be determined by examination of the ValidAtOrFrom and ValidTo data . elements where these contain specific origin and destination location data. Note that this process cannot be used where location definition is not specific, e.g. zones, and it is recommended that carnets of single rides, rather than returns, are used in zonal tickets
- 6 When a value group is used, ExpiryDateSRJ shall not be set to a later date than that contained in EXP
 - a When a carnet is topped up by adding additional stored rides, in circumstances where the IPE contains
 - expired stored rides (i.e. ExpiryDateSRJ contains a date in the past), then the expired stored rides shall be removed prior to top up

2.11 Pre-defined Specific Journey Ticket Including Reservations/Special Restrictions, with action list amendment. TYP = 24

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.11.1 IPE Format Revision = 2

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to two (2), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 10. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

This IPE may be created with only an IPE Data Group, or with both an IPE Data Group and an optional Value Record Data Group, according to the requirements of the Product Owner.

The total length of the IPE Data Group must not exceed 256 bytes (this is as a consequence of using a block size of 4).

2.11.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 136 - TYP 24 IPE Data Group - Format Version 2

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | H | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | H | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | H | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP24Flags | 5 | ВМР | 1.5 | FLAG | IPE | See Table 138. |
| ProductTypeEncoding | 6.5 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | IPE | Binary encoding to determine product type (single, return) 0 = n journeys in one direction. 1 = n journeys where pairs are treated as returns. 2 = n journeys in either direction. 3 - 15 = RFU. See 'NumberOfJourneysSold'. |
| TicketNumber | 7 | UD | 4 | DossierID | IPE | Unique reference number for the ticket. Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| NumberOfAssociatedIPEs | 11 | HEX | 0.25 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Associated IPE reference' data elements. |
| NumberOfDiscounts | 11.25 | HEX | 0.25 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Discounts' data elements. |
| NumberOfSupplements | 11.5 | HEX | 0.25 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Supplements' data elements. |
| NumberOfTransferTypes | 11.75 | HEX | 0.25 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Transfer' data elements. |
| NumberOfInterchanges | 12 | HEX | 0.375 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Interchange' data elements. (these may be used to record nominated breaks of journey) |
| NumberOfRestrictionTime Bands | 12.375 | HEX | 0.375 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Restriction time band' data elements. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|---|--------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------|---|
| NumberOfVehicleSpecific Restrictions | 12.75 | HEX | 0.375 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional vehicle specific restrictions/easements' data elements. |
| NumberOfRoutingPoints | 13.125 | HEX | 0.375 | INTEGER | IPE | Indicates the presence and number of the optional 'Routing points' data elements. |
| Class | 13.5 | HEX | 0.375 | Accommodation ClassCode | IPE | Accommodation class (1st or std or unknown) |
| AutoRenewTimeAfterExpir y | 13.875 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | IPE | Number of days after expiry of original product that auto-renew still applies |
| NumberOfJourneysSold | 14.625 | HEX | 1.125 | CouponsLoaded | IPE | The interpretation of this field depends on the value of the ProductTypeEncoding field, for example: Value of 'n' in 'ProductTypeEncoding', Where: n=1 for a single n=2 for a return n=10 for a carnet of 10 singles n=60 for a carnet of 30 returns. Note that the list of n= above provides some examples only (i.e. the list is not exhaustive) |
| OutPortionPeriodOfValidit y | 15.75 | HEX | 1.125 | INTEGER | IPE | Out portion period of validity in days relative to 'OutPortionValidFrom' - used to define outward portion end of validity. |
| RtnPortionPeriodOfValidit y | 16.875 | HEX | 1.125 | INTEGER | IPE | Rtn portion period of validity in days relative to 'RtnPortionValidFrom' - used to define return portion end of validity. |
| OperatorSpecificity | 18 | UD | 2 | | IPE | Used to indicate that product is only valid on the services of a specific operator. |
| FaresTypeOfTicket | 20 | UD | 3 | | IPE | Fares Type of Ticket (FTOT) code. |
| PartySizeAdult | 23 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfAdults | IPE | Number of adult passengers Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|----------------------|---|-------|--|
| PartySizeChild | 24 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfChildren | IPE | Number of child passengers Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| PartySizeConcession | 25 | HEX | 1 | NumberOfC Oncessionary Passengers | IPE | Number of concessionary passengers Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| IdDocumentReference | 26 | UD | 4 | IdentityDocumentI D | IPE | To cross reference to an ID document (e.g. non-smart railcard or photocard) Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| Origin | 30 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Origin | IPE | Location of ticket origin (as sold). For validation purposes: on a return ticket, for the out portion, this is the journey origin, on the return portion this field is to be used as the destination. See note 1 |
| Destination | 36 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Destination | IPE | Location of ticket destination (as sold). See note 1 |
| AlternativeOrigin | 42 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Origin | IPE | An alternative Location of ticket origin. See note 1 |
| AlternativeDestination | 48 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Destination | IPE | An alternative Location of ticket destination. See note 1 |
| Route | 54 | UD | 5 | RouteID | IPE | UD Route code. |
| OutPortionValidFrom | 59 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Out portion valid from date. |
| RtnPortionValidFrom | 62 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Rtn portion valid from date |
| RestrictionCode | 65 | UD | 2 | | IPE | Restriction code. |
| DaysTravelPermitted | 67 | DOW | 1 | DAYSOFWEEK | IPE | Restriction definition - days of week on which product is valid (binary flags for MTWTFSS & Bank Holidays) |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|-------------------------|--------|--------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|
| DaysRestrictionApplies | 68 | DOW | 1 | DAYSOFWEEK | IPE | Restriction definition - days of week where restriction applies (binary flags for MTWTFSS & Bank Holidays) |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCod e | 69 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | As per item name. |
| AmountPaidMOP | 69.5 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentsMeans Code | IPE | Method of payment (majority if multiple) |
| AmountPaid | 70 | VALI | 4 | Amount | IPE | Price paid by customer |
| VendorLoc | 74 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | IPE | Location of the ticket vendor See note 1 |
| | | | 80 | | IPE | Count of bytes for mandatory data elements. |
| IPEInstanceID | 0 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | Associ atedIP E | Pointer to the directory entry of other IPEs that form part of the total product (one entry per associated IPE) |
| | | | 1 x Number of Associated | | Associ atedIP E | Count of bytes for this option. |
| DiscountCode | 0 | UD | IPEs 5 | | Discou nts | 5 character UD code to identify discount. |
| DiscountAmount | 5 | VALI | 4 | | Discou nts | Value in base units e.g. pence. Set to zero if 'DiscountPercentage' is populated. |
| DiscountPercentage | 9 | HEX | 1.25 | | Discou nts | Specified to 1 decimal place (e.g. 33.3% = 333). Set to zero if 'DiscountAmount' is populated |
| DiscountCodeType | 10.5 | UD | 0.625 | | Discou nts | Type of discount code. |
| RFU | 10.875 | RFU | 0.125 | | Discou nts | |
| | | | 11 x Number Of Discounts | | Discou nts | Count of bytes for this option. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| AssociatedSupplementCo de | 0 | ASCII | 3 | | Supple ment | UD Supplement Code. |
| | | | 3 x Number Of Supplemen ts | | Supple ment | Count of bytes for this option |
| OutOfLocationInterchange Exit | 0 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | Interch ange | Location where an interchange exit may be required for the journey (may be used for nominated break of journey) See note 1 |
| OutOfLocationInterchange Entry | 6 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | Interch ange | Location where an interchange entry may be required for the journey (may be same as Interchange exit location) See note 1 |
| PermittedInterchangeTime | 12 | HEX | 0.75 | | Interch ange | Permitted interchange time - number of minutes. |
| RFU | 12.75 | RFU | 0.25 | | Interch ange | |
| | | | 13 x Number Of Interchang es | | Interch ange | Count of bytes for this option |
| TransferEntitlementType | 0 | HEX | 1 | | Transfe rs | Encoded transfer entitlement. |
| NumberOfTransfers | 1 | HEX | 1.125 | INTEGER | Transfe rs | Number of permitted transfers of type defined in 'TransferEntitlementType'. |
| RFU | 2.125 | RFU | 0.125 | | Transfe rs | |
| ExtendedValidityPeriod | 2.25 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Transfe rs | POV that transfer is valid for after end of main product validity - number of hours. |
| | | | 3 x Number Of Transfer Types | | Transfe rs | Count of bytes for this option |
| OperatorApplicability | 0 | UD | 2 | | Restrict ion1 | UD Operator code to which the restriction time band applies |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------------|--|----------------------|---------------|---|
| SpecificLocationApplicabili ty | 2 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | Restrict ion1 | Specific Origin or Destination location to which the restriction time band applies. See note 1 |
| TimeBandOnOutOrReturn | 8 | ВМР | 0.25 | | Restrict ion1 | Used to indicate if associated time band applies to the outward or return journey or both |
| TimeBandStart | 8.25 | TIME | 1.375 | TimeStamp | Restrict ion1 | Restriction definition - start time of time band |
| TimeBandEnd | 9.625 | TIME | 1.375 | TimeStamp | Restrict ion1 | Restriction definition – end time of time band |
| TimeBandOnArriveOrDep art | 11 | FLAG | 0.125 | | Restrict ion1 | Restriction definition - defines whether time band restriction applies to departure or arrival |
| TimeBandIncludeExclude Flag | 11.125 | FLAG | 0.125 | | Restrict ion1 | Restriction definition - defines whether the product is valid or not within the time band |
| RFU | 11.25 | RFU | 0.75 | | Restrict ion1 | |
| | | | 12 x Number Of Restriction Time Bands | | Restrict ion1 | Count of bytes for this option |
| SpecificVehicleDepartureL ocation | 0 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | Restrict ion2 | Location of departure (service origin) See note 1 |
| SpecificServiceId | 6 | UD | 6 | | Restrict ion2 | UD ID of the specific service |
| SpecificVehicleDeparture Time | 12 | TIME | 1.375 | TimeStamp | Restrict ion2 | Timestamp of the departure time (from service origin) of the vehicle that is either restricted or 'eased'. |
| RestrictionOrEasementFla g | 13.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | Restrict ion2 | Flag to indicate whether travel is permitted on the specific service defined in the rest of this data block |
| RFU | 15.5 | RFU | 0.5 | | Restrict ion2 | |
| | | | 14 x Number of Vehicle Specific Restriction s | | Restrict ion2 | Count in bytes for this option |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (Bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | ITSO comment |
|-----------------|--------|--------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---|
| RoutingLocation | 0 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | Route | Location of routing point See note 1 |
| ViaNotVia | 6 | UD | 0.25 | | Route | Indicates whether the routing point is a via or no-via constraint |
| RFU | 6.25 | RFU | 0.75 | | Route | |
| | | | 7 X Number Of Routing Points | | Route | Count of bytes for this option |
| Name | 0 | ASCII | 20 | Name | PaxDet ail | Passenger's name Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| Gender | 20 | ВМР | 0.25 | GenderCode | PaxDet ail | Passenger's gender Users of this data element shall take note of the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). |
| RFU | 20.25 | RFU | 0.75 | | PaxDet ail | |
| | | | 21 | | PaxDet ail | Count of bytes for this option |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | | HEX | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number |

Note: AR = as required. The shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. The Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, O the IIN optional element.

Note the following group column options.

- 'AssociatedIPE' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfAssociatedIPEs
- 'Discounts' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfDiscounts
- 'Supplement' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfSupplements
- 'Transfers' indicates data elements specified by NumbersOfTransferTypes
- 'Interchange' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfInterchanges
- 'Restriction1' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfRestrictionTimeBands
- 'Restriction2' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfVehicleSpecificRestrictions
- 'Route' indicates data elements specified by NumberOfRoutingPoints
- 'PaxDetail' indicates data elements present if bit 1 of IPEBitMap is set.

2.12.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Table 137 - TYP 24 Bit Map Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

| Bit | Data Element |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | PaxDetail data elements present |
| 2 | IPE contains optional data elements as specified in: |
| | NumberOfAssociatedIPEs |
| | NumberOfDiscounts |
| | NumberOfSupplements |
| | NumbersOfTransferTypes |
| | NumberOfInterchanges |
| | NumberOfRestrictionTimeBands |
| | NumberOfVehicleSpecificRestrictions |
| | NumberOfRoutingPoints |
| 3 | VG contains optional data elements as specified in NumberOfReservations. |
| 4 | RFU |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.11.1.1.2 Typ24Flags definition

Table 138 - TYP 24 Flags Definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | Follow-on | When set to one (1) indicates that the product contains a Follow-on renewal Ticket |
| 1 | Duplicate | When set to one (1) indicates that the product contains a Duplicate Ticket |
| 2 | Replacement | When set to one (1) indicates that the product contains a Replacement Ticket |
| 3 | UnfulfilledWarrant | When set to one (1) indicates that the product contains an Unfulfilled Warrant |
| 4 | Carnet | When set to one (1) indicates that the product contains a Carnet |
| 5 | TestOrLive | When set to one (1) indicates that the product is a test ticket. |
| 6 | PassengerDetails | When set to one (1) indicates that the IPE contains passenger name and gender details. |
| 7 | ReservationsMandatory | When set to one (1) indicated that a reserved seat is mandatory. |
| 8 | CompanionPermitted | When set to one (1) indicates that a companion is allowed. |
| 9 | AutoRenew | When set to one (1) indicates that AutoRenew is enabled. |

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 10 | RFU | |
| 11 | RFU | |

2.11.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multi-ride tickets, ticket use flags and action list capability.

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 1 or 2 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = 1.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 139.

The total length of the Value Record Data Group must not exceed 256 bytes (i.e. for a block size of 4).

Table 139 - TYP 24 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | ITSO comment |
|------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to EN1545 EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. This element may be used to record Ticket use, where code 2 shall be used to record use for an outbound leg of a return Ticket, and code 6 to indicate that either a single Ticket, or the return |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size (bytes) | EN1545 Equivalent | Grou p | ITSO comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| | | | | | | leg of a return Ticket, has been consumed. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| JourneysRemaining | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of the number of journeys that the ticket is still valid for and is reduced on exit at destination. Initially set to 2 for a return ticket and 1 for a single. |
| TransfersRemaining | 13 | ВМР | 1.375 | INTEGER | V | Count of the total number of remaining transfers - reduced by the equipment of the service provider honouring the transfer entitlement. Up to 3 transfer types are permitted each with up to 511 transfers |
| JourneyPartUsedFlag | 14.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | V | Indicates that the current part of the product has been part used (e.g. an outward leg up to an out-of-station interchange) Set to 1 on exit at interchange and re-set to 0 when a journey is completed e.g. when the out portion is used |
| NumberOfReservations | 14.5 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | V | Product structuring data: indicates the presence and number of the optional reservations data elements. |
| RFU | 15 | HEX | 2 | Hex | V | RFU |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00. Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising all value records within the Value Record Data Group. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. Note this padding shall be placed after the end of the VGX Dataset and immediately before the InstanceID. |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V an element in the value record

Note 1: The length of these LOC1 data elements is 6 (six) for UK Rail applications.

Note 2: This Value Record Data Group requires a Value Group Extension to be present with VGXRef set to 3. See Clause 4.1.3.

2.11.1.3 Operational Rules

1. Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE but the POST finds that either all Stored Tickets (passes) have been consumed, or that the number of remaining Stored Tickets has fallen below a threshold value stored as a POST configurable parameter, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1). Note that implementation of the ability to Auto-Renew in advance of use of all Stored Tickets is optional in a POST. Only a single pass (Stored Ticket) shall be added upon each auto-renew event.

2. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.

2.12 Travel Related Voucher, with multi-use, action amendment and Auto-Renew capability options, TYP = 25

This type of voucher may be used for any travel related activity, such as, for example, car parking associated with a rail Ticket, or on-train meals.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

This IPE may be created with only an IPE Data Group, or with both an IPE Data Group and an optional Value Record Data Group, according to the requirements of the Product Owner.

2.12.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.12.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 36 - TYP 25 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Η | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative. |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | acceptability at the point of use. |
| TYP25Flags | 5 | BMP | 1 | Flag | IPE | Refer to the Table 39 |
| RFU | 6 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 6.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| RFU | 7 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| IssueDate | 7.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ValidityStartDTS | 9 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Date and time of commencement of validity. The IPE shall be valid from the time specified |
| RFU | 12 | RFU | 0.625 | | IPE | |
| ExpiryTime | 12.625 | TIME | 1.375 | EndTimeStamp | IPE | IPE expiry time. Default ticket expiry time which may be overridden by local POST configuration data where so agreed by the product owner and the service provider. • For values less than 1440 expiry time falls on the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate); • Values greater than or equal to 1440 indicate an expiry time on the day following the day defined by ExpiryDate (defined by either EXP or ExpiryDateCurrent as appropriate). |
| ServiceID | 14 | UD | 1 | | IPE | Could be used to identify a particular car park, or a meal type. An IPE owner defined value |
| MaxValue25 | 15 | VALI | 2 | MaxAmountLimit | IPE | Maximum value of service obtainable with the voucher |
| MaxValueCurrencyCode | 17 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 17.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | 18 | VALI | 2 | Amount | IPE | Actual amount paid |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPayme nt | 20 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | IPE | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 20.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | IPE | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| UserDefined | 22 | UD | 1 | | IPE | IPE owner defined data |
| AutoRenewQuantity2 | 23 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE O | This element contains the value which shall be added to CountUsesAvailable during an Auto-Renew transaction. |
| Padding | 24 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 24 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number. |
| | | | 27 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.12.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 37 - TYP 25 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Data Element |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 0 (least significant) | IIN present |
| 1 | AutoRenewQuantity2 present |
| 2 – 5 (most significant) | RFU |

2.12.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multi-use capability.

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 38.

Table 38 - TYP 25 Value Group Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|---------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to EN1545 EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountUsesAvailable | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of uses available. This count shall be decremented each time the IPE is used. A count of zero shall indicate that no uses of the IPE are available. |
| TYP25ValueFlags | 13 | BMP | 1 | Flag | V | Bit 0 = Auto-Renew flag Bits 1 – 7 RFU |
| RFU | 14 | RFU | 3 | | ٧ | |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.12.1.3 TYP25Flags Definition

Table 39 - TYP 25 Flags Definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|--|
| 0 – 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.12.1.4 Operational Rules

- 1. Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE, but the POST finds that the pass is out of date, and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1).
- 2. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.

2.13 Open System Tolling Ticket, with multi-use, Action List Amendment and Auto-Renew capability options, TYP = 26

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

This IPE may be used for tolling where the fee is not distance related, for example, for river crossings, either bridge, tunnel or ferry.

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

This IPE may be created with only an IPE Data Group, or with both an IPE Data Group and an optional Value Record Data Group, according to the requirements of the Product Owner.

2.13.1 IPE Format Revision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1), and the value of the VGFormatRevision data element shall be set to the value of (IPEFormatRevision + 8), that is to 9. The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

2.13.1.1 IPE Data Group

Table 40 - TYP 26 IPE Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| IPELength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | Н | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Н | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| RemoveDate | 2 | RDATE | 1 | HangoverPeriod | IPE | A count of days. The IPE can be removed after ExpiryDate + RemoveDate by any POST, except that a value of 255 indicates that the IPE may not be removed except by the Product Owner or their authorised representative |
| ProductRetailer | 3 | OID16 | 2 | CompanyID | IPE | Identity of retailer, included for information purposes, not for the purpose of determining IPE acceptability at the point of use. |
| RFU | 5 | RFU | 0.25 | | | |
| PassbackTime | 5.25 | HEX | 0.75 | PassBackTime | IPE | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| TYP26Flags | 6 | ВМР | 1 | Flag | IPE | Refer to the Table 43 |
| TYP26Class | 7 | UD | 1 | | IPE | Class of vehicle or service |
| RFU | 8 | RFU | 0.25 | | IPE | |
| IssueDate | 8.25 | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | IPE | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| ValidityStartDTS | 10 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | IPE | Date and time of commencement of validity. The IPE shall be valid from the time stated. |
| UserDefined | 13 | UD | 7 | | IPE | IPE owner defined data |
| AutoRenewQuantity3 | 20 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | IPE O | This element contains the value which shall be added to CountRemainingRidesJourneys during an Auto-Renew transaction. |
| Padding | 21 | PAD | AR | | | Pad with 0x00's to a whole number of blocks, less 3 bytes for IIN if that element is present. |
| IIN | 21 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | IPE O | Issuer Identification Number. |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | 24 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, H indicates an element in the Header, IPE indicates a mandatory element, and O an optional element.

2.13.1.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Bit Data Element

0 (least significant) IIN present

1 AutoRenewQuantity3present

2 – 5 (most significant) RFU

Table 41 - TYP 26 Bit Map Definition

2.13.1.2 Optional Value Record Data Group

This Optional Value Record Data Group provides a value and optionally software anti-tear protected area supporting multi-use products, Auto-Renew and action list capability.

When value groups are included this IPE is constructed using both an IPE data group and value record data group(s). It shall as a minimum be set up with the following parameters:

- Number of data groups = 2 or 3 depending upon the CMD for the platform used for a particular instance of the IPE.
- Number of value record data groups shall be at least the number of such groups defined in the CMD for the
 platform used for a particular instance of the IPE, which shall be at least 1 or at least 2 depending upon the
 type of anti-tear protection defined within the CMD.
- Number of value records per value record data group = at least 2.
- Number of IPE data groups = 1.

The VGLength, VGBitMap and VGFormatRevision value header data elements are only included once in the record. These are followed by the number of value records indicated in VGBitMap – a value record consists of each of the data elements indicated by a V in the Group column in Table 42.

Table 42 - TYP 26 Value Record Data Group

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------|--|
| VGLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGBitMap | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | INTEGER | VH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | VH | |
| TransactionType | 2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to EN1545 EventTypeCode list. Note that a code of zero shall be used for the creation of an IPE which contains no value. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| TransactionSequenceNumber | 2.5 | TS# | 1.5 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |
| ISAMIDModifier | 7 | HEX | 4 | SerialNumberFour | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| ActionSequenceNumber | 11 | HEX | 1 | | V | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| CountRemainingRidesJourneys | 12 | HEX | 1 | CountOfCoupons | V | Count of remaining rides, journeys or Tickets. This count shall be decremented each time the Ticket is used. A count of zero shall indicate that no rides or journeys are available. |
| TYP26ValueFlags | 13 | ВМР | 1 | Flag | V | Bit 0 = Auto-Renew flag Bits 1 – 7 RFU |
| RFU | 14 | RFU | 3 | | V | |
| Padding | 17 | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's Padding shall be provided once only for the Data Group comprising value records. Padding shall be positioned at the end of the Data Group. |
| | | | 17 | | | Count of bytes including IIN and other optional data elements where included, excluding any padding |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that the shaded area comprises the Dataset Header as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.

Note that in the Group column, VH indicates an element in the Value Header, and V and element in the value record.

2.13.1.3 TYP26Flags Definition

Table 43 - TYP 26 Flags Definition

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|--------------|--|
| 0 - 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | PrintTicket | When set to one (1) a Ticket shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 6 | PrintReceipt | When set to one (1) a receipt shall be printed, when appropriate, if the POST is capable of this |
| 7 | RFU | |

2.13.1.4 Operational Rules

- 1. Auto-Renew shall be performed when the user tries to use the IPE but the POST finds that the pass is out of date and the Auto-Renew flag is set to one (1).
- 2. It is recommended that the Product Owner take care to positively identify the Customer Media holder and to record their personal and contact details before enabling Auto-Renew.

2.14 Period Ticket (space saving), TYP = 27

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

This IPE supports a period pass.

The IPE is designed to use the minimum amount of memory space possible, and shall only be implemented in single function small memory customer media types. Details of the mapping of the IPE to a particular CMD are found in the appropriate CMD definition within ITSO TS 1000-10.

The IPE design assumes that two types of customer media memory will be used to store IPE data:

- Static memory is used to store data which will not change after IPE creation;
- Dynamic memory is used to store data which may change after IPE creation, and which will be protected against tearing, according to the provisions of the CMD employed as defined in ITSO TS 1000-10;

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.14.1 TYP 27, IPEFormatRevision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes. The contents of the TYP 27 Dataset is defined in table 48.

Notes:

Certain types of Customer Media use an array of one time programmable bits to store the Data Elements shown within the bold outline in table 48. This restricts the way these Data Elements may be altered, if required, during the life of the IPE.

The following abbreviations are used:

AR = as required.

Static = Static Data memory

Dyn = Dynamic Data memory

Table 48 - TYP 27 Period Dataset

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--|
| | | | • | | |
| IPELength | HEX | 0.75 | | Static | Defined in ITSO1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | BMP | 0.75 | | Static | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined in table 48a below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Static | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| IssueDate | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | Static | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| Sterling/Euro | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | This bit shall be cleared to zero (0) to indicate that currency is denominated in Sterling, and shall be set to one (1) to indicate that currency is denominated in Euro |
| Child | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | When set to zero (0) indicates that the Ticket applies to an adult When set to one (1) indicates that the Ticket applies to a child |
| PassbackTime | HEX | 0.5 | PassBackTime | Static | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| AmountPaidMethod OfPayment | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeans Code | Static | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | VALI | 2 | Amount | Static | |
| TYP27PassFlags | ВМР | 0.5 | | Static | Refer to table 49. |
| GeoValidity / AreaValidity | LOC4 or LOC 3 | 8.5 | | Static | Geographic validity encoded according to ITSO TS 1000-1. When the first 4 bits of this element are set to zero (0), then the remainder of the element shall have special meaning, refer to table 50. |
| | | 4.0 | | Dyn | When a LOC 3 type is stored in this element these 4 bytes in dynamic memory shall be set to zero (0). |
| Event1 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Dyn | Coded as defined in [EN1545-1] |
| Event2 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Dyn | Coded as defined in [EN1545-1] |
| LastUseDTS | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | Dyn | For IPE creation this element shall be set to zero. This element shall be set to the current date & time for all usage transactions. |
| PhotocardNumber | HEX | 3.0 | IdentityDocumentID | Dyn | Number of associated Photocard set to 0 if no associated card |
| TYP27ExpiryDate | HEX | 1 | | Dyn | Date upon which Ticket expires. Coded as a negative offset in days from the ExpiryDate found within the directory entry. For a TYP 27 IPE where this element is used, the ExpiryDate directory element shall not be set to zero (0). |
| Seq# | HEX | 1 | | Dyn | Where present as determined by the IPEBitMap the Sequence number shall be incremented each time the IPE is modified. This element shall be set to zero when an IPE is created and has not been used. |
| Padding | PAD | AR | | Dyn | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's |

Table 49 - Definition of TYP27PassFlags

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|----------------|--|
| 0 | OffPeakOnly | When set to zero (0) indicates valid at all times When set to one (1) indicates valid off-peak only |
| 1 | WeekdayOnly | When set to zero (0) indicates valid on all days When set to one (1) indicates valid weekdays only |
| 2 | Class | When set to zero (0) indicates standard class When set to one (1) indicates first class |
| 3 | ExpiryTimeFlag | When set to zero (0) indicates expiry time of When set to one (1) indicates an IPE owner defined expiry time |

Table 50 - GeoValidity coding - codes specific to this IPE

| Condition | Interpretation |
|--|--|
| Bits 96-99 = zero and Bit 95 = zero | Bits 0-94 contain a Reference Fare Code, coded in HEX |
| Bits 96-99 = zero and Bit 95 = one | Bits 0-94 contain a Fare Value, coded as a HEX integer |
| Bits 96-99 not equal zero | Content of Bits 96-99 shall be interpreted as LOCDEFTYPE minus 200, and the remainder of the element treated as a LOCE as defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |

2.14.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Flag bits in the IPEBitMap shall be set as required and as shown in table 48a.

Table 48a - TYP 27 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Interpretation |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 0 – 3 (least significant) | RFU |
| 4 | Set to 1 if the Seq# is present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

Bit 4 shall be set to 1 where the CMD supports full software anti tear.

2.15 Carnet Ticket (space saving) supporting day passes, TYP = 28

This IPE is used to store Tickets.

This IPE supports carnets of day passes.

The IPE is designed to use the minimum amount of memory space possible, and shall only be implemented in single function small memory customer media types. Details of the mapping of the IPE to a particular CMD are found in the appropriate CMD definition within ITSO TS 1000-10.

The IPE design assumes that two types of customer media memory will be used to store IPE data:

• Static memory is used to store data which will not change after IPE creation;

• Dynamic memory is used to store data which may change after IPE creation, and which will be protected against tearing, according to the provisions of the CMD employed as defined in ITSO TS 1000-10;

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

As ExpiryTick1, ExpiryTick2, ExpiryTick3, ExpiryTick4, ExpiryTick5, and ExpiryTick6 are defined as an offset from the expiry date held in the directory (EXP), EXP shall not be set to zero.

2.15.1 TYP 28, IPEFormatRevision = 1

For IPEs formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element shall be set to one (1). The block size BL used for this version of this IPE shall be 4 bytes.

The content of the TYP 28 Dataset is defined in table 51.

Notes:

Certain types of Customer Media use an array of one time programmable bits to store the Data Elements shown within the bold outline in table 51. This restricts the way these Data Elements may be altered, if required, during the life of the IPE.

The following abbreviations are used:

AR = as required.

Static = Static Data memory

Dyn = Dynamic Data memory

Table 51 - TYP 28 IPE Carnet Dataset (IPEFormatRevision = 1)

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--|
| IPELength | HEX | 0.75 | | Static | Defined in ITSO1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | ВМР | 0.75 | | Static | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined in table 54 below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Static | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| IssueDate | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | Static | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| Sterling/Euro | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | This bit shall be cleared to zero (0) to indicate that currency is denominated in Sterling, and shall be set to one (1) to indicate that currency is denominated in Euro |
| RFU | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | |
| PassbackTime | HEX | 0.5 | PassBackTime | Static | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| AmountPaidMethod OfPayment | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeans Code | Static | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | VALI | 2 | Amount | Static | |

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--|--|
| TYP28PassFlags | ВМР | 0.5 | | Static | Refer to table 52. | |
| AreaValidity | LOC3 | 8.5 | | Static | Area validity encoded according to ITSO TS 1000-1. When the first 4 bits of this element are set to zero (0), then the remainder of the element shall have special meaning, refer to table 53. | |
| RFU | HEX | 5 | | Dyn | | |
| LastUseDTS | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | Dyn | For IPE creation this element shall be set to zero. This element shall be set to the current date & time for all usage transactions. | |
| ExpiryTick1 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | Date upon which Ticket expires. Coded as a negative offset from the ExpiryDate found within the directory entry | |
| ExpiryTick2 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | As for ExpiryTick1 | |
| ExpiryTick3 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | As for ExpiryTick1 | |
| ExpiryTick4 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | As for ExpiryTick1 | |
| ExpiryTick5 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | As for ExpiryTick1 | |
| ExpiryTick6 | HEX | 0.625 | | Dyn | As for ExpiryTick1 | |
| NDoIE | FLAG | 0.125 | | Dyn | When set to zero (0), indicates that the Ticket is not valid on the day of issue. When set to one (1), indicates that the Ticket is valid on the day of issue. | |
| NDoEE | FLAG | 0.125 | | Dyn | When set to zero (0), indicates that the Ticket is not valid on the day of expiry. When set to one (1), indicates that the Ticket is valid on the day of expiry. | |
| Seq# | HEX | 1 | | Dyn | Where present as determined by the IPEBitMap the Sequence number shall be incremented each time the IPE is modified. This element shall be set to zero when an IPE is created and has not been used. | |
| Padding | PAD | AR | | Dyn | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's | |

To prevent a TYP 28 IPE being rejected for Anti-passback violation when the IPE is used immediately after creation, the POST shall implement the following process:

- Upon IPE creation:
 - IssueDate shall be set to the date of issue;
 - LastUseDTS shall be set to zero;
- Upon first use:

A LastUseDTS value of zero shall be taken by the POST to mean that the Anti-passback algorithm should not be applied.

Table 52 - Definition of TYP28PassFlags

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|----------------|---|
| 0 | OffPeakOnly | When set to zero (0) indicates valid at all times When set to one (1) indicates valid off-peak only |
| 1 | WeekdayOnly | When set to zero (0) indicates valid on all days When set to one (1) indicates valid weekdays only |
| 2 | Class | When set to zero (0) indicates standard class When set to one (1) indicates first class |
| 3 | ExpiryTimeFlag | When set to zero (0) indicates expiry time of 23:59When set to one (1) indicates an IPE owner defined expiry time, which will be stored as a POST configuration parameter, and which may extend the validity period (operating day) to more than 24 hours, or reduce it to less than 24 hours. Note that the validity period always starts at . |

Table 53 - AreaValidity coding - codes specific to this IPE

| Condition | Interpretation |
|--|--|
| Bits 64-67 = zero and Bit 63 = zero | Bits 0-62 contain a Reference Fare Code, coded in HEX |
| Bits 64-67 = zero and Bit 63 = one | Bits 0-62 contain a Fare Value, coded as a HEX integer |
| Bits 64-67 not equal zero | Content of Bits 64-67 shall be interpreted as LocDefType minus 200, and the remainder of the element treated as a LOCE as defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |

2.15.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Flag bits in the IPEBitMap shall be set as required and as shown in table 54a.

Table 54 - TYP 28 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Interpretation |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 0 - 3 (least significant) | RFU |
| 4 | Set to 1 if the Seq# is present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

Where the CMD supports full software anti tear the sequence number shall be present.

2.15.2 Use of TYP 28 carnet IPE

TYP 28 allows a carnet of up to 8 day pass Tickets to be stored. Usage is as follows, but note that the use of the ExpiryTimeFlag may modify the logic required to implement the validity rules described in this clause 2.15.2.

• When a TYP 28 card is issued:

- The IssueDate and directory ExpiryDate are the first and last day on which the pass is valid. The ExpiryTick1-6 values are set to zero, indicating that they are unused.
- o If the IPE is issued for less than 6 tickets, then all the bits of the excess (unrequired) ExpiryTick elements will be preset to 1's.
- o The pass validity period, IssueDate to ExpiryDate inclusive, can not exceed a 32 day period.
- If the Product is valid on the day of issue, i.e. the first Ticket is issued for the day of Product issue (IPE creation), then the NDoIE bit is set to one. In this case there is no need to use one of the ExpiryTick elements to record this day of validity.
- o If the Product is valid on the ExpiryDate day (i.e. the last Ticket is valid on the day of IPE expiry), then the valid on day of expiry (NDoEE) bit is set to one. In this case there is no need to use one of the ExpiryTick elements to record this day of validity.
- When the pass is first used:
 - o If current day is the day of issue and NDOIE is set to one, then the pass is valid for travel;
 - On a day other than the first day of validity, or on the first day of validity when NDOIE is set to zero, then
 the first ExpiryTick1-6 element containing zero is set to the offset for the current day.
- If the pass is used again on the same day then it's validity can be determined by either:
 - o Confirming that current date is the date of issue and that the NDOIE flag is set; or
 - Confirming a match between current date and the offset encoded in one of the ExpiryTick elements (excluding those set to either all 0's or to all 1's);
- When the pass is used on a new day (i.e. a day when it has not been used before), then:
 - If any ExpiryTick# element contains zero, then this element can be set to the offset for the current date and the pass is valid for travel; or
 - o If current date is the date of expiry, and the NDoEE flag is set to one, then the pass is valid for travel; or
 - o If no ExpiryTick elements containing zero are available, and either current day is not the date of expiry or the NDoEE is set to zero, then the pass has been exhausted and the pass is no-longer valid.

Note that use of the NDoEE flag is limited, in that the day of use of the ticket represented by this flag must be predicted at the time of ticket issue.

2.16 Multi-Use Ticket (space saving), TYP = 29

This IPE supports three varieties of ticket namely:

- · A carnet of single journey tickets
- multi-journey coupons
- multi leg journeys

The IPE is designed to use the minimum amount of memory space possible, and shall only be implemented in single function small memory customer media types. Details of the mapping of the IPE to a particular CMD are found in the appropriate CMD definition within ITSO TS 1000-10.

The IPE design assumes that two types of customer media memory will be used to store IPE data:

- Static memory is used to store data which will not change after IPE creation;
- Dynamic memory is used to store data which may change after IPE creation, and which will be protected against tearing, according to the provisions of the CMD employed as defined in ITSO TS 1000-10;

The data stored in this IPE is deemed to be critical as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2, under "Anti-Tear Protection".

2.16.1. TYP 29, IPEFormatRevision=1, IPEFormatRevision=2.

There are two versions of the TYP 29 IPE formatted according to this sub-clause of this version of the Specification. If the value of the IPEFormatRevision data element is set to one (1) the IPE shall be usable for a carnet of single journey tickets or for coupons and the content of the TYP 29 Dataset is defined in table 55. If the value is set to two (2) the IPE shall be used for multi-leg journeys and the content of the Dataset is defined in table 55a

The block size (BL) used where IPEFormatRevsion=1 or where IPEFormatRevsion=2 for this IPE shall be 4 bytes. Note:

Certain types of Customer Media use an array of One Time Programmable (OTP) bits to store the Data Elements shown within the bold outline in tables 55 and 55a. This restricts the way these Data Elements may be altered, if required, during the life of the IPE.

The following abbreviations are used:

AR = as required.

Static = Static Data memory

Dyn = Dynamic Data memory

Table 55 - TYP 29 IPE Data Group (IPEFormatRevision = 1)

A Carnet of single journey tickets or Coupons

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|---|
| IPELength | HEX | 0.75 | | Static | Defined in ITSO1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | ВМР | 0.75 | | Static | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined in table 58a below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Static | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| IssueDate | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | Static | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| Sterling/Euro | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | This bit shall be cleared to zero (0) to indicate that currency is denominated in Sterling, and shall be set to one (1) to indicate that currency is denominated in Euro |
| Ticket/Coupon | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | Set to zero (0) the QtyRemaining element shall be interpreted as tickets set to one (1) it shall be interpreted as coupons. |
| ScalingFactor | HEX | 0.5 | | Static | The multiplier to be applied to the one time programmable ScaledQtyBackup Bitmap coded in accordance with table 58b. If set to all zeros (0's) then ScaledQtyBackup is not used. |
| AmountPaidMethod OfPayment | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeans Code | Static | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. |
| | | | | | Where the associated value data element is not used, the value of this element shall be set to zero (0) |
| AmountPaid | VALI | 2 | Amount | Static | |

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--|
| TYP29PassFlags | ВМР | 0.5 | | Static | Refer to table 56. |
| AreaValidity | LOC3 | 8.5 | | Static | Area validity encoded according to ITSO TS 1000-1. When the first 4 bits of this element are set to zero (0), then the remainder of the element shall have special meaning, refer to table 57. |
| RFU | RFU | 2 | | Dyn | |
| TYP29UsageRecCod e | HEX | 0.375 | | Dyn | Refer to Table 58 |
| QtyRemaining | HEX | 1.625 | CouponsDeduct ed | Dyn | This data element contains a count of tickets or coupons used, where each ticket or coupon authorises an element of travel ¹⁷ , i.e. a journey or a part of a journey. Upon commencement of each journey, the value in this element shall be incremented by the number of tickets or coupons used. Maximum value contained within this element shall be 8191, if use of the ticket would exceed this value, then the ticket shall not be used. The value in this element shall be initialised upon ticket creation such that it contains 8191 minus the number of coupons purchased. |
| UsageRec | LOCE | 4 | | Dyn | Location at which journey commenced or ended encoded according to ITSO TS 1000-1 |
| ScaledQtyBackup | ВМР | 4 | | Dyn | If indicated in the IPEBitMap a backup to enable recovery of the QtyRemaining Data Element to an accuracy determined by the ScalingFactor. Otherwise set to all 0's |
| Seq# | HEX | 1 | | Dyn | Where present as determined by the IPEBitMap the Sequence number shall be incremented each time the IPE is modified. This element shall be set to zero when an IPE is created and has not been used. |
| Padding | PAD | AR | | Dyn | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's |

¹⁷ For coupons all parties utilising a coupon shall agree on the journey value(s) (deduction rate) and reimbursement value(s) (coupon value) of coupons.

Table 55a - TYP 29 IPE Data Group (IPEFormatRevision = 2)

Multi-Leg Journeys

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--------|--|
| IPELength | HEX | 0.75 | | Static | Defined in ITSO1000-2 |
| IPEBitMap | ВМР | 0.75 | | Static | Functionally defined in ITSO1000-2, bit assignment specific to this IPE is defined in table 58a below. |
| IPEFormatRevision | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Static | This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this IPE |
| IssueDate | DATE | 1.75 | DateStamp | Static | Date of IPE issue. The IPE shall not be used prior to the Issue Date. |
| Sterling/Euro | FLAG | 0.125 | | Static | This bit shall be cleared to zero (0) to indicate that currency is denominated in Sterling, and shall be set to one (1) to indicate that currency is denominated in Euro |
| RFU | RFU | 0.125 | | Static | |
| PassbackTime | HEX | 0.5 | PassBackTime | Static | Passback time in minutes. A setting of zero shall indicate that passback time is not defined within the IPE, in which case anti passback rules defined within the POST shall be implemented. |
| MaxDailyJourneys | HEX | 0.5 | | Static | Quantity of daily journeys allowed |
| MaxTransfers | HEX | 0.5 | InterchangesAllowed | Static | Defines the maximum number of transfers allowable in a single journey |
| ScalingFactor | HEX | 0.5 | | Static | The multiplier to be applied to the one time programmable ScaledQtyBackup Bitmap coded in accordance with table 58b. If set to all 0's then ScaledQtyBackup is not used. |
| RFU | RFU | 1.0 | | Static | |
| TYP29PassFlags | ВМР | 0.5 | | Static | Refer to table 56. |
| AreaValidity | LOC3 | 8.5 | | Static | Area validity encoded according to ITSO TS 1000-1. When the first 4 bits of this element are set to zero (0), then the remainder of the element shall have special meaning, refer to table 57. |
| JnyComDTS | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | Dyn | Date and time of journey commencement |
| QtyRemaining | HEX | 1 | CountOfJourneys | Dyn | This data element contains a count of journeys remaining. Upon commencement of each journey, the value in this element shall be incremented by one. The maximum value contained within this element shall be 255, if use of this ticket would exceed this value, then it shall not be used. The value in this element shall be initialised upon ticket creation such that it contains 255 |

| ITSO Name | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | minus the number of coupons purchased. |
| TransferCounter | HEX | 0.5 | CountOfJourneyLegs | Dyn | A count of transfers made within a journey. This value shall be incremented for each new leg commenced within an existing journey, and shall be set to zero (0) at the commencement of each new journey. If commencing a new leg would cause this value to be greater than MaxTransfers then a new journey shall be commenced. |
| DailyJnyCounter | HEX | 0.5 | | Dyn | A count of journeys made on a given day. This value shall be incremented for each new journey commenced during a given day, and shall be set to one (1) for the first journey commenced after on a given day. If commencing a journey would cause this value to be greater than MaxDailyJourneys then the Ticket shall not be used for the journey. The first journey on a given day is determined by reference to JnyComDTS. If this is the first Journey on a given day, then JnyComDTS will contain a previous day's date or a null value. |
| LastUseDTS | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | Dyn | For IPE creation this element shall be set to zero. This element shall be set to the current date & time for all usage transactions |
| ScaledQtyBackup | ВМР | 4 | | Dyn | If indicated in the IPEBitMap a backup to enable recovery of the QtyRemaining Data Element to an accuracy determined by the ScalingFactor. Otherwise set to all 0's |
| Seq# | HEX | 1 | | Dyn | Where present as determined by the IPEBitMap the Sequence number shall be incremented each time the IPE is modified. This element shall be set to zero when an IPE is created and has not been used. |
| Padding | PAD | AR | | Dyn | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's |

Table 56 - Definition of TYP29PassFlags

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-----------|---|
| 0 | _ | When set to zero (0) indicates valid at all times When set to one (1) indicates valid off-peak only |
| 1 | l | When set to zero (0) indicates valid on all days When set to one (1) indicates valid weekdays only |
| 2 | | When set to zero (0) indicates standard class When set to one (1) indicates first class |

| Flag ID | Flag name | Flag purpose |
|---------|-----------|--|
| 3 | | When set to zero (0) indicates expiry time of When set to one (1) indicates an IPE owner defined expiry time |

Table 57 - AreaValidity coding -codes specific to this IPE

| Condition | Interpretation |
|--|--|
| Bits 64-67 = zero and Bit 63 = zero | Bits 0-62 contain a Reference Fare Code, coded in HEX |
| Bits 64-67 = zero and Bit 63 = one | Bits 0-62 contain a Fare Value, coded as a HEX integer |
| | Content of Bits 64-67 shall be interpreted as LocDefType minus 200, and the remainder of the element treated as a LOCE as defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. |

Table 58 - Definition of TYP29UsageRecCode

| Flag ID | Flag purpose |
|---------|---|
| | When set to zero (0), UsageRec records boarding point When set to one (1), UsageRec records alighting point |
| 1 | Two bits coded as follows (flag 1 is the LSB): The code shall relate to a |
| 2 | LocDefType code as defined in ITSO TS 1000-1. To obtain the full value of LocDefType, add 200 to this code. |

2.16.1.1 IPEBitMap Definition

Flag bits in the IPEBitMap shall be set as required and as shown in table 58a.

Table 58a - TYP 29 Bit Map Definition

| Bit | Interpretation |
|---------------------------|--|
| 0 – 2 (least significant) | RFU |
| 3 | Set to 1 to indicate the ScaledQtyBackup Data Element shall be used. |
| 4 | Set to 1 if the Seq# is present |
| 5 (most significant) | RFU |

Where the CMD mandates software or hardware anti-tear the Seq# shall be present and the ScaledQtyBackup shall not be used.

Where the CMD mandates the use of OTP memory the Seq# shall not be present and the ScaledQtyBackup shall be used.

2.16.1.2 ScalingFactor Definition

The value of the ScalingFactor element is converted to a Multiplier (m) by the POST application as defined in table 58b.

Scaling m Scaling Scaling Scaling m m m **Factor Factor Factor Factor** Code Code Code Code 4 4 12 0 (see note below) 8 8 32 1 5 5 9 9 13 64 1 2 2 6 6 10 10 14 128 3 3 7 7 11 20 15 256

Table 58b - ScalingFactor Definition

Note: If the ScalingFactor element is not active it shall be coded as 0.

Use of the Multiplier (m) in conjunction with the ScaledQtyBackup BitMap

This is primarily intended for use with small memory customer media that have insufficient capacity to support full software anti-tear but do contain an array of "one time programmable" flag bits. This array is used in conjunction with the ScalingFactor to re-generate the approximate value of the QtyRemaining element in the event of this element becoming corrupted.

As tickets or coupons are used then for every m used one of the Bits in the ScaledQtyBackup is set irrevocably to a logical 1. The value m is determined from table 58b indexed by the value of the ScalingFactor stored in the IPE Data Group.

In the event that the QtyRemaining element is corrupted (determined by the failure of the Seal) then it can be regenerated by the formula $8191 - m \times u$

Where u is the number of bits left unset, i.e. at logical 0, in the ScaledQtyBackup BitMap.

The granularity and hence accuracy of the regeneration from the backup is set by the ScalingFactor in conjunction with the number of Coupons initially loaded on the IPE.

Taking a ScaledQtyBackup BitMap of n bits, as an example:

- if n coupons were initially loaded then by having m=1 this would ensure that in the event of a tear the QtyRemaining element Can be reset to the exact last known good value.
- if 2n coupons were loaded then m must be more than 1 and having m=2 ensures that in the event of a tear the QtyRemaining element Can be reset to within 2 of the last known value.
- Where the number of coupons purchased (p) does not equal an exact multiple of n Then n-(p/m) bits (rounded down to the nearest whole number) in the bit map shall be set to logical 1 concurrent with the coupon purchase.

3. Transient Ticket Record

This log is used only to record Transient Tickets and other specific event records:

- Tickets issued when an IPE is not created18; and
- Closed System entry records. 19

Each data record is made up of a concatenation of a number of data groups. The standard data group must always be present, other data groups are optional. TTBitMap2 is used to indicate which data groups are present.

3.1 Transient Ticket Record Data Definition

3.1.1 TTFormatRevision = 1

Table 59 - Transient Ticket Record Data Definition

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|--------------------------|--|---------------|
| TTLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPELength which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 | TT STD |
| TTBitMap1 | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPEBitMap which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This element shall be set to Zero (0). | TT STD |
| TTFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Equivalent to IPEFormatRevision, This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this record | TT STD |
| TTBitMap2 | 2 | BMP | 1.5 | | this element defines which optional elements are present in a record instance. | TT STD |
| TTTransactionType | 3.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Category of transaction, coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. | TT STD |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | Date and time of the transaction | TT STD |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT STD |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPayment | 0 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the | TT AMT |

¹⁸ For example, a concessionary half fare Ticket is sold on the basis of a concessionary entitlement contained within the shell. A record is added to the Transient Ticket Record to record the event.

¹⁹ As defined in TS1000-1

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|----------------------|--|---------------|
| | | | | | method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 0.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | | TT AMT |
| AmountPaid | 1 | VALI | 2 | Amount | Actual Amount paid (cash or amount charged to CTA, deducted from stored travel rights or from an external purse). | TT AMT |
| RFU | 3 | RFU | 0.375 | | | TT AMT |
| NoFareCharged | 3.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to one (1), indicates that an operator has issued this Ticket without collecting all or part of the fare, at his own risk, against the IPE designated by IPEPointer with the outstanding fare recorded in an Amount optional data group included in this record. | TT AMT |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 3.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | | TT AMT |
| | | | 5 | | group size | TT AMT |
| DestinationTT | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Destination | Location information, used only when destination (alighting) location is determined at the outset of a journey. | TT DEST |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT DEST |
| RFU | 0 | RFU | 0.375 | | | TT IPEID |
| IPEPointer | 0.375 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. When a ticket has been recorded in the Transient Ticket Record this element shall contain a pointer to any entitlement IPE used in the Ticket's creation. Where the above does not apply then the element may be used to record the identity of any IPE relevant to the transaction, or set to zero indicating that no IPE is pointed to. | TT IPEID |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|----------------|--------|--------|---------------|----------------------|---|---------------|
| | | | 1 | | group size | TT IPEID |
| OriginLocation | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Origin | The location at which the transaction was conducted, which may be the location of journey commencement (boarding). This data element shall be used for entry location in a Closed System. | TT ORGN |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT ORGN |
| RoutingCode | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Via | Routing Indicator where affects fares charged etc – typically a Rail National Location Code (NLC) would be stored here | TT RC |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT RC |
| IIN | 0 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | Issuer identification number. In this context this value shall identify the network with which the POST is registered. | TT IIN |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT IIN |
| UserDefined | 0 | UD | variable | | Contents of this data element are determined by the operator writing the record. | TT UD |
| | | | variable | | group size | TT UD |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's | |

3.1.1.1 Bit Map Definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 59a - Transient Ticket Record Bit Map Definition.

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 0 (least significant) | AMT structure present | Amount paid data |
| 1 | DEST structure present | Destination data |
| 2 | IPEID structure present | IPE identity data |
| 3 | ORGN structure present | Origin data |
| 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | RC structure present | Routing code |

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 6 | RFU | |
| 7 | IIN structure present | IIN |
| 8 – 10 | RFU | |
| 11 | UserDefined element present | |

3.1.2 TTFormatRevision = 2

Table 60 - Transient Ticket Record Data Definition

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|--------------------------|---|---------------|
| TTLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPELength which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 | TT STD |
| TTBitMap1 | 0.75 | BMP | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPEBitMap which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This element shall be set to Zero (0). | TT STD |
| TTFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Equivalent to IPEFormatRevision, This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this record | TT STD |
| TTBitMap2 | 2 | BMP | 1.5 | | this element defines which optional elements are present in a record instance. | TT STD |
| TTTransactionType | 3.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Category of transaction, coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. | TT STD |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | Date and time of the transaction | TT STD |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT STD |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPayment | 0 | MOP | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCod e | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. | TT AMT |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 0.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | | TT AMT |
| AmountPaid | 1 | VALI | 2 | Amount | Actual Amount paid (cash or amount charged to CTA, | TT AMT |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------------|----------------------|---|---------------|
| | | | | | deducted from stored travel rights or from an external purse). | |
| CompanionTravelled | 3 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single person is travelling. When set to one (1) indicates that a companion is travelling in addition to the Product holder. | TT AMT |
| ReturnTicket | 3.125 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single Journey Ticket was purchased. When set to one (1) indicates that a Return Ticket was purchased. | TT AMT |
| RFU | 3.25 | FLAG | 0.125 | | | TT AMT |
| NoFareCharged | 3.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to one (1), indicates that an operator has issued this Ticket without collecting all or part of the fare, at his own risk, against the IPE designated by IPEPointer with the outstanding fare recorded in an Amount optional data group included in this record. | TT AMT |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 3.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | | TT AMT |
| | | | 5 | | group size | TT AMT |
| DestinationTT | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Destination | Location information, used only when destination (alighting) location is determined at the outset of a journey. | TT DEST |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT DEST |
| RFU | 0 | RFU | 0.375 | | | TT IPEID |
| IPEPointer | 0.375 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. When a ticket has been recorded in the Transient Ticket Record this element shall contain a pointer to any entitlement IPE used in the Tickets creation. | TT IPEID |
| | | | | | Where the above does not apply then the element may be used to record the identity of any IPE relevant | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Format | Size bytes | EN1545 equivalent | Comment | Data Group |
|----------------|--------|--------|---------------|----------------------|---|---------------|
| | | | | | to the transaction, or set to zero indicating that no IPE is pointed to. | |
| | | | 1 | | group size | TT IPEID |
| OriginLocation | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Origin | The location at which the transaction was conducted, which may be the location of journey commencement (boarding). This data element shall be used for entry location in a Closed System. | TT ORGN |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT ORGN |
| RoutingCode | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Via | Routing Indicator where affects fares charged etc – typically a Rail National Location Code (NLC) would be stored here | TT RC |
| | | | 7 | | group size | TT RC |
| IIN | 0 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | Issuer identification number. In this context this value shall identify the network with which the POST is registered. | TT IIN |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT IIN |
| UserDefined | 0 | UD | variable | | Contents of this data element are determined by the operator writing the record. | TT UD |
| | | | variable | | group size | TT UD |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's | |

3.1.2.1 Bit Map definition.

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding data element (or elements) is present.

Table 60a - Transient Ticket Record Bit Map Definition.

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 0 (least significant) | AMT structure present | Amount paid data |
| 1 | DEST structure present | Destination data |
| 2 | IPEID structure present | IPE identity data |
| 3 | ORGN structure present | Origin data |

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | RC structure present | Routing code |
| 6 | RFU | |
| 7 | IIN structure present | IIN |
| 8 – 10 | RFU | |
| 11 | UserDefined element present | |

3.1.3 TTFormatRevision = 3

From version 2.1.4 of the specification, format revision 3 is deprecated. Equipment operating to version 2.1.4 of the specification shall support format revision 3 but no new implementations should implement functionality dependent on the use of format revision 3. Format revision 3 will be removed from the next version of the specification.

Table 61 - Transient Ticket Record Format Revision 3 Data Definition

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|--------|
| TTLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPELength which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 | TT STD |
| TTBitMap1 | 0.75 | BMP | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPEBitMap which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This element shall be set to Zero (0). | TT STD |
| TTFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Equivalent to IPEFormatRevision, This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this record. | TT STD |
| TTBitMap2 | 2 | BMP | 1.5 | | This element defines which optional elements are present in a record instance. | TT STD |
| TTTransactionType | 3.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Category of transaction, coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. | TT STD |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | Date and time of the transaction | TT STD |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT STD |
| AmountPaidMethodOfPay ment | 0 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansCode | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method | TT AMT |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|---|-------------|
| | | | | | used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. | |
| AmountPaidCurrencyCode | 0.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | | TT AMT |
| AmountPaid | 1 | VALI | 2 | Amount | Actual Amount paid (cash or amount charged to CTA, deducted from stored travel rights or from an external purse). | TT AMT |
| CompanionTravelled | 3 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single person is travelling. When set to one (1) indicates that a companion is travelling in addition to the Product holder. | TT AMT |
| ReturnTicket | 3.125 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single Journey Ticket was purchased. When set to one (1) indicates that a Return Ticket was purchased. | TT AMT |
| RFU | 3.25 | FLAG | 0.125 | | | TT AMT |
| NoFareCharged | 3.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to one (1), indicates that an operator has issued this Ticket without collecting all or part of the fare, at his own risk, against the IPE designated by IPEPointer with the outstanding fare recorded in an Amount optional data group included in this record. | TT AMT |
| AmountPaidVATSalesTax | 3.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | | TT AMT |
| | | | 5 | | Group size | TT AMT |
| DestinationTT | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Destination | Location information, used only when destination (alighting) location is determined at the outset of a journey. | TT DEST |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT DEST |
| RFU | 0 | RFU | 0.375 | | | TT IPEID |
| IPEPointer | 0.375 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory | TT IPEID |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|----------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--|-------------|
| | | | | | entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. When a ticket has been recorded in the Transient Ticket Record this element shall contain a pointer to any entitlement IPE used in the Tickets creation. Where the above does not apply then the element may be used to record the identity of any IPE relevant to the transaction, or set to zero indicating that no IPE is pointed to. | |
| | | | 1 | | Group size | TT IPEID |
| OriginLocation | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Origin | The location at which the transaction was conducted, which may be the location of journey commencement (boarding). This data element shall be used for entry location in a Closed System. | TT ORGN |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT ORGN |
| RoutingCode | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Via | Routing Indicator where affects fares charged etc – typically a Rail National Location Code (NLC) would be stored here | TT RC |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT RC |
| IIN | 0 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | Issuer identification number. In this context this value shall identify the network with which the POST is registered. | TT IIN |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT IIN |
| IPEID1 | 0 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the first candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 0 to E identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry shall always be populated. | TT CIPE |
| IPEID2 | 0.625 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the second | TT CIPE |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|-------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| | | | | | candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 0 to E identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | |
| IPEID3 | 1.25 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the third candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 0 to E identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | TT CIPE |
| IPEID4 | 1.875 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the forth candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 0 to E identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | TT CIPE |
| CIPEFlags | 2.5 | BMP | 0.5 | | Defined in table 62 below | TT CIPE |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT CIPE |
| UserDefined | 0 | UD | variabl e | | The Contents of this data element are determined by the operator writing the record. | TT UD |
| | | | variabl e | | Group size | TT UD |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's | |

3.1.3.1 CIPEFlags Definition Format Revision 3

Table 62 - CIPEFlags Definition Format Revision 3.

| Bit Number | Data Element or Group |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | Invalid travel detected |
| 1 | CM has been inspected during the current journey |
| 2-3 | RFU |

3.1.3.2 Bit Map definition

A bit shall be set to one (1) when the corresponding condition has been met, or data element (or elements) is present.

Table 63 - Transient Ticket Record Format Revision 3 Bit Map Definition.

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | AMT structure present | Amount paid data |
| 1 | DEST structure present | Destination data |
| 2 | IPEID structure present | IPE identity data |
| 3 | ORGN structure present | Origin data |
| 4 | RFU | |
| 5 | RC structure present | Routing code |
| 6 | RFU | |
| 7 | IIN structure present | IIN |
| 8 | CIPE structure present | Candidate IPE's available for travel from the known Origin |
| 9-10 | RFU | |
| 11 | UserDefined element present | |

3.1.4 TTFormatRevision = 4

This format revision should be used where a post is operating in a check in /check out Closed System environment where the product being used is identified on exit. (Note that the check in and check out service operators may be different.)

Table 64 - Transient Ticket Record Format Revision 4 Data Definition

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|---|--------|
| TTLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPELength which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. | TT STD |
| TTBitMap1 | 0.75 | BMP | 0.75 | | Equivalent to IPEBitMap which is Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This element shall be set to Zero (0). | TT STD |
| TTFormatRevision | 1.5 | HEX | 0.5 | VersionNumber | Equivalent to IPEFormatRevision, This element shall be set to the value of the version used for this record. | TT STD |
| TTBitMap2 | 2 | BMP | 1.5 | | This element defines which optional elements are present in a record instance. | TT STD |
| TTTransactionType | 3.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | Category of transaction, coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. | TT STD |
| DateTimeStamp | 4 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | Date and time of the transaction | TT STD |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT STD |
| AmountPaidMethod OfPayment | 0 | МОР | 0.5 | PaymentMeansC ode | Where more than one method of payment is used, it is suggested that the method used to pay the most monetary value shall be recorded here, but any appropriate method may be recorded at the discretion of the IPE Owner. | TT AMT |
| AmountPaidCurrenc yCode | 0.5 | VALC | 0.5 | PayUnitMap | | TT AMT |
| AmountPaid | 1 | VALI | 2 | Amount | Actual Amount paid (cash or amount charged to CTA, deducted from stored travel rights or from an external purse). | TT AMT |
| CompanionTravelle d | 3 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single person is travelling. When set to one (1) indicates that a companion is travelling in addition to the Product holder. | TT AMT |
| ReturnTicket | 3.125 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to zero (0) indicates that a single Journey Ticket was purchased. When set to one (1) indicates that a Return Ticket was purchased. | TT AMT |
| RFU | 3.25 | FLAG | 0.125 | | | TT AMT |
| NoFareCharged | 3.375 | FLAG | 0.125 | | When set to one (1), indicates that an operator has issued this Ticket without collecting all or part of the fare, at his own risk, against the IPE designated by IPEPointer with the outstanding fare recorded in an Amount optional data group included in this record. | TT AMT |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|---|----------|
| AmountPaidVATSal esTax | 3.5 | VAT | 1.5 | Percentage-2 | | TT AMT |
| | | | 5 | | Group size | TT AMT |
| DestinationTT | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Destination | Location information, used only when destination (alighting) location is determined at the outset of a journey. | TT DEST |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT DEST |
| RFU | 0 | RFU | 0.375 | | | TT IPEID |
| IPEPointer | 0.375 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. When a ticket has been recorded in the Transient Ticket Record this element shall contain a pointer to any entitlement IPE used in the Tickets creation. Where the above does not apply then the element may be used to record the identity of any IPE relevant to the transaction, or set to zero indicating that no IPE is pointed to. | TT IPEID |
| | | | 1 | | Group size | TT IPEID |
| OriginLocation | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Origin | The location at which the transaction was conducted, which may be the location of journey commencement (boarding). This data element shall be used for entry location in a Closed System. | TT ORGN |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT ORGN |
| RoutingCode | 0 | LOC2 | 7 | Via | Routing Indicator where affects fares charged etc – typically a Rail National Location Code (NLC) would be stored here | TT RC |
| | | | 7 | | Group size | TT RC |
| IIN | 0 | IIN | 3 | NetworkID | Issuer identification number. In this context this value shall identify the network with which the POST is registered. | TT IIN |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT IIN |
| IPEID1 | 0 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the first candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry shall always be populated. | TT CIPE |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|--|--------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------|--|---------------------|
| IPEID2 | 0.625 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the second candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | TT CIPE |
| IPEID3 | 1.25 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the third candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | TT CIPE |
| IPEID4 | 1.875 | HEX | 0.625 | EntryPointer | Shall be the Directory Entry ID that identifies the forth candidate IPE. A Pointer to an IPE directory entry, a number in the range 1 to e# identifying a directory entry which relates to the IPE used, where e# is defined in ITSO TS 1000-2. This entry may be populated. If not populated, shall be set to 0. | TT CIPE |
| CIPEFlags | 2.5 | ВМР | .5 | | Defined in table 65 below | TT CIPE |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT CIPE |
| ENTRY_TT_IPE_IS AMID | 0 | ISAM ID | 4 | | Identifies the TTR (IPE) instance of the original TTR created for check in to a Closed System. This value shall be taken from the (TTR) IPE data group instance. | TT ENTRY |
| ENTRY_TT_ IPE_SAMSequence Number | 4 | IPE ISAMS # | 3 | | Identifies the TTR (IPE) instance of the original TTR created for check in to a Closed System. This value shall be taken from the (TTR) IPE data group instance. | TT ENTRY |
| ENTRY_DateTimeS tamp | 7 | DTS | 3 | DateTimeStamp | The DateTime where the customer media checked in to the Closed System. This value shall be taken from the (TTR) DateTimeStamp field. | TT ENTRY |
| | | | 10 | | Group size | TT ENTRY |
| ENTRY_OID | 0 | OID | 2 | | The service operator OID where the customer media entered (checked in) to the Closed System | TT ENTRY_O ID |
| ENTRY_IIN_Index | 2 | IINInde x | 1 | | The IIN Index for the service operator where the customer media entered (checked in) to the Closed System | TT ENTRY_O ID |
| | | | 3 | | Group size | TT ENTRY_O ID |
| UserDefined | 0 | UD | Variabl e | | The Contents of this data element are determined by the operator writing the | TT UD |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Comment | Group |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|---|-------|
| | | | | | record. | |
| | | | Variabl e | | Group size | TT UD |
| Padding | | PAD | AR | | Pad to a whole number of blocks with 0x00's | |

Table 65 – CIPEFlags Definition Format Revision 4.

| Bit Number | Data Element or Group |
|-----------------------|--|
| 0 (least significant) | Invalid travel detected |
| 1 | CM has been inspected during the current journey |
| 2-3 | RFU |

Table 66 - Transient Ticket Record Format Revision 4 Bit Map Definition.

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 0 (least significant) | AMT structure present | Amount paid data | | |
| 1 | DEST structure present | esent Destination data | | |
| 2 | IPEID structure present | IPE identity data | | |
| 3 | ORGN structure present | Origin data | | |
| 4 | RFU | | | |
| 5 | RC structure present | Routing code | | |
| 6 | RFU | | | |
| 7 | IIN structure present | IIN | | |
| 8 | CIPE structure present | Candidate IPE's available for travel from the known Origin | | |
| 9 | ENTRY structure present | Entry information for check in/check out Closed System operation | | |
| 10 | ENTRY OID structure present | Entry OID information for check in/check out Closed System operation | | |

© Controller of HMSO 2025

| TTBitMap2 | Data Element or Group | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 11 | UserDefined element present | |

3.2 Operational Rules

- 1. Each Transient Ticket Record shall be stored in an Orphan IPE Data Group as defined in ITSO TS 1000-2.
- 2. The total size of the record shall not exceed the size specified for a sector in the appropriate Customer Media Code definition in ITSO TS 1000-10.
- 3. Optional data elements shall be added to the record in the order shown in the bit map (i.e. amount structure first, user defined structure last)
- 4. The user defined structure may occupy all the unused space available in the record.
 - Validation means that the contract is marked as in use by time stamping. Validity checks may be made as a part of this process.
 - Consumed means that the contract is marked as in use or has been used and shall not be used again.
 - Undo-validation means to reverse the validation process to re-instate the contract (e.g. if after validation the service cannot be provided)
 - Interruption indicates that the service was only partially provided.
 - Exchange means change of service elements (such as reservations) without changing the terms of the underlaying contract

4. Additional Data Definitions

4.1 Value Group Extensions

The following tables define the data contents of Value Group Extensions (VGX) supported by the specification. Implementation of the following data sets is optional in POSTs.

4.1.1 VGX Record Data Group for Complex Capping (Type 1, Reduced Data) - VGXRef = 1.

Table AD1 - Complex Capping VX Record Data Group - VGXRef =1

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| VGXLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGXRef (Bit9; Bit8) | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.25 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Both bits set to 0 for this VGX data group. |
| VGXRef (Bit7 – Bit0) | 1 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Set to 1 for this VGX data group. |
| CapStrategyCode | 2 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | User Defined. Used to conjunction with IIN and OID to form a pointer to a Capping business rule. Set to 0 if not used. |
| CapAccumulator1Rule | 4 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid1TransactionType | 4.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator1 | 5 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator1 | 7 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator1 | 9 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| Cap1DayCount | 11 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator2Rule | 13 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid2TransactionType | 13.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator2 | 14 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator2 | 16 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator2 | 18 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap2DayCount | 20 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator3Rule | 22 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid3TransactionType | 22.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator3 | 23 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator3 | 25 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator3 | 27 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap3DayCount | 29 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator4Rule | 31 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|--|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid4TransactionType | 31.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator4 | 32 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator4 | 34 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator4 | 36 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap4DayCount | 38 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| Location | 40 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max, 7 for this example) | Origin/Destination | VX | For cap accumulator set 1 - used to indicate where the last cap was applied (where the previous value is overwritten) or to indicate zone usage (see note 4). |
| | | | 47 | | | Count of bytes (Value eXtra data group), excluding any padding |
| VGX_Padding | | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks for the Value Group Extension with 0x00. Padding shall be provided once at the |
| Note: AP = as required | | | | | | end of the Value Group Extension(VGX) dataset. |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that in the Group column VXH indicates an element in the Value Header and VX an element in the value record.

[Note 1]

n and m are set by the Cap Strategy Rule (e.g. n=7 days and m=28 days).

[Note 2]

- (a) CapDayCount = 0 for single day accumulation.
- (b) CapDayCount is set to 1 at the start of a multi-day accumulation, then:
- (c) CapDayCount is updated when the STR (or CTA) is used, e.g.

CapDayCount = CapDayCount + (Date[Current] - Date[Previous])

(Where Date is the number of days indicated by DateTimeStamp and Date[Previous] is obtained from the Value Group prior to being updated).

[Note 3]

The assignment of Transport Modes or Operators are set by the Cap Strategy Rule (e.g. Accumulator Set 1 = Bus, Accumulator Set 2 = Tram, Accumulator Set 3 = Rail, say).

[Note 4]

Where Zonal Bitmaps are used, the current zone can be logically ORed with the previous contents of Location(n) so that a record of zone usage is maintained.

4.1.2 VGX Record Data Group for Complex Capping (Type 2, Full Data) - VGXRef = 2.

Table AD2 - Complex Capping VX Record Data Group - VGXRef =2

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| VGXLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | Integer | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 |
| VGXRef (Bit9; Bit8) | 0.75 | ВМР | 0.25 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Both bits set to 0 for this VGX data group. |
| VGXRef (Bit7 – Bit0) | 1 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Set to 2 for this VGX data group. |
| CapStrategyCode | 2 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | User Defined. Used to conjunction with IIN and OID to form a pointer to a Capping business rule. Set to 0 if not used. |
| CapAccumulator1Rule | 4 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid1 | 4.5 | HEX | 2 | Amount | VX | |
| LastFarePaid1TransactionType | 6.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator1 | 7 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator1 | 9 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator1 | 11 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap1DayCount | 13 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator2Rule | 15 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid2 | 15.5 | HEX | 2 | Amount | VX | |
| LastFarePaid2TransactionType | 17.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator2 | 18 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator2 | 20 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator2 | 22 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap2DayCount | 24 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator3Rule | 26 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid3 | 26.5 | HEX | 2 | Amount | VX | |
| LastFarePaid3TransactionType | 28.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------------|--------|--------------|--|-----------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator3 | 29 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator3 | 31 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator3 | 33 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap3DayCount | 35 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| CapAccumulator4Rule | 37 | HEX | 0.5 | INTEGER | VX | CapRule [Note 1] 0: No Capping 1: Day Capping Only 2: Accumulate for n days 3: Accumulate for m days 4-15: RFU |
| LastFarePaid4 | 37.5 | HEX | 2 | Amount | VX | |
| LastFarePaid4TransactionType | 39.5 | HEX | 0.5 | EventTypeCode | VX | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Coded according to [EN1545-1] EventTypeCode list. Only codes in the range 0 to 15 are permissible, codes with values of 16 and greater shall not be used. |
| UncappedAccumulator4 | 40 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| DayCapAccumulator4 | 42 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| MultidayCapAccumulator4 | 44 | VALI | 2 | CumulativeFare | VX | |
| Cap4DayCount | 46 | HEX | 2 | INTEGER | VX | See Note 2 |
| Location1 | 48 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max, 7 for this example) | Origin/Destination | VX | For cap accumulator set 1 - used to indicate where the last cap was applied (where the previous value is overwritten) or to indicate zone usage (see note 4). |
| DateTimeStamp1 | 55 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VX | For cap accumulator set 1 - used to indicate when the last cap was applied. |
| Location2 | 58 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max, 7 for | Origin/Destination | VX | For cap accumulator set 2 - used to indicate |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|----------------|--------|--------------|--|-----------------------------|-------|---|
| | | | this example) | | | where the last cap was applied (where the previous value is overwritten) or to indicate zone usage (see note 4). |
| DateTimeStamp2 | 65 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VX | For cap accumulator set 2 - used to indicate when the last cap was applied. |
| Location3 | 68 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max, 7 for this example) | Origin/Destination | VX | For cap accumulator set 3 - used to indicate where the last cap was applied (where the previous value is overwritten) or to indicate zone usage (see note 4). |
| DateTimeStamp3 | 75 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VX | For cap accumulator set 3 - used to indicate when the last cap was applied. |
| Location4 | 78 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max, 7 for this example) | Origin/Destination | VX | For cap accumulator set 4 - used to indicate where the last cap was applied (where the previous value is overwritten) or to indicate zone usage (see note 4). |
| DateTimeStamp4 | 85 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VX | For cap accumulator set 4 - used to indicate when the last cap was applied. |
| | | | 88 | | | Count of bytes (Value eXtra data group), excluding any padding |
| VGX_Padding | | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks for the Value Group Extension with 0x00. Padding shall be provided once at the end of the Value Group Extension(VGX) dataset. |

Note: AR = as required.

Note that in the Group column VXH indicates an element in the Value Header and VX an element in the value record.

[Note 1]

n and m are set by the Cap Strategy Rule (e.g. n=7 days and m=28 days).

[Note 2]

- (a) CapDayCount = 0 for single day accumulation.
- (b) CapDayCount is set to 1 at the start of a multi-day accumulation, then:
- (c) CapDayCount is updated when the STR (or CTA) is used, e.g.

CapDayCount = CapDayCount + (Date[Current] - Date[Previous])

(Where Date is the number of days indicated by DateTimeStamp and Date[Previous] is obtained from the Value Group prior to being updated).

[Note 3]

The assignment of Transport Modes or Operators are set by the Cap Strategy Rule (e.g. Accumulator Set 1 = Bus, Accumulator Set 2 = Tram, Accumulator Set 3 = Rail, say).

[Note 4]

Where Zonal Bitmaps are used, the current zone can be logically ORed with the previous contents of Location(n) so that a record of zone usage is maintained.

4.1.3 VGX Record Data Group for TYP 24 IPE Value Record Data Group - VGXRef = 3.

This Value Group Extension is for use with the TYP 24 IPE when the optional Value Record Data Group is used.

Table AD3 - TYP 24 VX Record Data Group - VGXRef =3

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|--------------------------|--------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------|---|
| VGXLength | 0 | HEX | 0.75 | INTEGER | VXH | The Value Group Extension length (in Blocks) |
| VGXRef(Bit9,Bit8) | 0.75 | BMP | 0.25 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Both bits set to 0 for this VGX data group. |
| VGXRef(Bit7-Bit0) | 1 | HEX | 1 | INTEGER | VXH | Defined in ITSO TS 1000-2 Set to 3 for this VGX data group |
| DTSOfLastValidation | 2 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VX | DTS of last validation event. Maybe an on vehicle or the start of an interchange period. |
| LocationOfLastValidation | 5 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | | VX | Location of last validation event. See note 1 |
| BookingReference | 11 | ASCII | 8 | ReservationID | VX | UD Booking Reference |
| | | | 36 | | | Count of bytes for the Value Group with no optional reservations. |
| LegDepartureDateTime | 0 | DTS | 3 | Not equivalent to EN1545 | VXO | Date and time of reserved leg departure. |
| LegServiceId | 3 | ASCII | 6 | | VXO | UD Retail Service ID of the |

| ITSO Name | Offset | Data Type | Size Bytes | EN1545 Equivalent | Group | Comment |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | reserved leg. |
| LegOrigin | 9 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Origin | VXO | Location of Leg origin. See note 1 |
| LegDestination | 15 | LOC1 | Variable (17 max) | Destination | VXO | Location of leg destination. See note 1 |
| Coach | 21 | ASCII | 2 | VehicleID | VXO | UD Coach ID. |
| SeatNumber | 23 | ASCII | 3 | SeatNumber | VXO | RD Seat Number ID. |
| AccommodationAttribute | 26 | ASCII | 4 | | VXO | UD Accommodation Attribute |
| SeatDirection | 30 | ВМР | 0.25 | SeatPositionCode | VXO | Facing, Back or Airline - or null if not used |
| BerthUpperLower | 30.25 | ВМР | 0.25 | | VXO | Indicates sleeper berth position: |
| | | | | | | (binary) 00 = Not specified 01 = Lower 10 = Upper 11 = RFU |
| ReservationType | 30.5 | UD | 0.5 | | VXO | Seat/Berth/Bike/No- place/Wheelchair type code. |
| TogetherFlag | 31 | FLAG | 0.125 | | VXO | Indication as to whether sleeper cabin is shared. |
| RFU | 31.125 | RFU | 0.875 | | VXO | |
| | | | 32 | | | Count of bytes for each (optional) reservation |
| VGX_Padding | | PAD | AR | | | Pad to a whole number of blocks for the Value Group Extension with 0x00. |
| | | | | | | Padding shall be provided once at the end of the Value Group Extension(VGX) dataset. |

Note: AR = as required.

Note 1: In the Group Column, VXH indicates an element in the Value Group Extension Header, VX an element in the value Group extension record, and VXO an Optional element (within the Optional Reservation).

Note 2: The length of the LOC1 data elements is 6 (six) for UK Rail applications.

Annex A - EN1545 Code Lists and Data Element Definitions. Informative

This Annex reproduces code lists and definitions from [EN1545] for the information of users. However, users shall take note that the formal definition of all code lists and elements reproduced herein lies in [EN1545] and in the case of any discrepancy, the definition within [EN1545] shall take precedence over the version reproduced here.

Note that in the titles below, the left hand term is the ITSO term, the right hand the [EN1545] term. Where a single term is shown in the title, this refers to the [EN1545] term. The [EN1545] definition follows.

Some of the [EN1545] code lists have been expanded, and are now larger than can be accommodated in the element size allocated by ITSO. In these circumstances, the size of the code list shall be constrained to the size which may be accommodated by ITSO, and only codes in the range zero to [maximum size which may be accommodated by ITSO] shall be used.

A.1 Class = AccommodationClassCode

The following table has been extracted from [EN1545-2].

Code representing an accommodation class.

```
AccommodationClassCode ::= ENUMERATED {
      unknown(0),
      first (1),
       second-standard-traveller (2),
       small (3),
       large (4),
       business (5),
       economy (6),
      club (7),
      enhanced-standard (8),
      premium (9),
      rfuCEN1 (10),
      rfuCEN2 (11),
      rfuCEN3 (12),
      networkIdSpecific1 (13),
      networkIdSpecific2 (14),
      networkIdSpecific3 (15),
```

This code list is used in the ITSO Class data elements. These are only 3 bits in size, and therefore can only accept codes up to and including 7. Codes 8 to 15 inclusive shall not be used.

A.2 Coach = CoachID

The identification of a coach.

CoachId ::= ReferenceIdentifier (4)

Value Assignment : a NetworkId specific value.

A.3 DATE = DateStamp

```
Number of days relative to, where is day 0.
```

DateStamp ::= BIT STRING(SIZE(14))

Value Assignment: 'ddddddddddddd'B (14 bits)

A.4 Datef

Date expressed in a readily printable numeric format.

```
Datef ::= SEQUENCE {
	yearBCDString (SIZE(2)),
	month BCDString (SIZE(1)),
	day BCDString (SIZE(1))
}

Value Assignment :

yyyy Year

mm Month
dd Day
'00000000'H denotes explicitly no date.
```

A.5 DateOfBirth = BirthDate

BirthDate is the date of birth of a person.

BirthDate ::= Datef

A.6 DOW = DAYOFWEEK

The selected days of the week.

DAYOFWEEK ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(8))

Value Assignment:

The bits are coded each to represent a day. A bit value '1'B signifies that the corresponding day is selected. Multiple bits indicate multiple day selection.

'abcdefgh'B Selected days :

- a Monday,
- b Tuesday,
- c Wednesday,
- d Thursday,
- e Friday,
- f Saturday,
- g Sunday,
- h Special Days, contract provider specific (such as public holidays).

Variable restrictions such as school holidays are covered under the detailed terms of the contract specified in contractTariff.

A.7 DTS = DateTimeStamp

This is a 24-bit field, coded as a Two's complement signed integer, representing a displacement in minutes from the Epoch (24/11/2028 - 20:16h).

It provides a range of Date-Time values from 13/12/2012 - 10:08h (Epoch minus approx. 16 years) to 06/11/2044 - 06:23h (Epoch plus approx. 16 years).

A.8 EntitlementTypeCode

A code identifying the nature of an entitlement. These are attributes of the relationship between the holder and the contract that lead to discount percentages and/or benefits.

```
EntitlementTypeCode ::= ENUMERATED {
no-entitlement (0),
warrant (1),
limited-free-ride (2),
proportional-fare (3),
flat-fare-discount (4),
flat-fare (5),
charge-to-account (6),
subscription (7),
frequent-traveller (8),
senator (9),
premium (10),
gold-status (11),
silver-status (12),
capped-fare (13),
free-travel (14),
half-fare (15),
rfuCEN1 (15), - not to be used by ITSO implementations,
rfuCEN2 (16),
rfuCEN3 (17),
rfuCEN4 (18),
rfuCEN5 (19),
rfuCEN6 (20),
rfuCEN7 (21),
rfuCEN8 (22),
rfuCEN9 (23),
networkIdSpecific1 (24),
networkIdSpecific2 (25),
networkIdSpecific3 (26),
networkIdSpecific4 (27),
networkIdSpecific5 (28),
networkIdSpecific6 (29),
networkIdSpecific7 (30),
networkIdSpecific8 (31)
```

Note that two values are assigned to code 15 in [EN1545-1]. Users should ignore the second value for ITSO implementations.

A.9 Forename

}

Forename is the forename (given name) or forenames of a person

Forename ::= Name

A.10 HalfDayOfWeek

HalfDayOfWeek is a pointer to an entry in a table, held within the CAD and defined in the network, which indicates a period of a day in the week during which information, a contract, a product or a Ticket is valid or not valid.

```
HalfDayOfWeek ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
```

The bits are coded each to represent a day. A bit value '1'B signifies that the corresponding day is selected. Multiple bits indicate multiple day selection.

'abcdefghijklmnop'B Selected days:

| a | Monday first period, |
|---|----------------------------|
| b | Monday second period, |
| С | Tuesday first period, |
| d | Tuesday second period, |
| е | Wednesday first period, |
| f | Wednesday second period, |
| g | Thursday first period, |
| h | Thursday second period, |
| i | Friday first period, |
| j | Friday second period, |
| k | Saturday first period, |
| l | Saturday second period, |
| m | Sunday first period, |
| n | Sunday second period, |
| 0 | Special day first period, |
| p | Special day second period, |

first and second periods are network specific, special days are network specific

A.11 HolderName = HolderName

The name of the person who is recognised as being the holder within the Application.

```
HolderName ::= SEQUENCE {
    holderSurnameSurname,
    holderForename Forename
}
```

holderSurname is the surname (family name) of the holder, in the case where the holder is a person. This surname should not include titles.

holderForename is the forename (given name) or forenames of the holder.

A.12 MOP = PaymentMeansCode

The means by which the payment is effected.

PaymentMeansCode ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(5))

mmmm Payment means (5 bits):

```
'00000' Unspecified
'00001' Cash
'00010' Cheque
'00011' Credit-Debit-card
'00100' IEP
'00101' CTA
'00110' Direct-Debit-offline
'00111' Invoicing
'01000' Stored-Travel-Rights
'01001' Loyalty-redemption
'01010' Token
'01011' Membership benefit
'01100' Auto-Renew
```

© Controller of HMSO 2025

```
'01101' Warrant
'01110' Voucher
'11111' Traveller-cheque
'1000' Cheque-vacances
'10001' Direct-Debit-Online
'10011' – '10111' rfuCEN
'11000' – '11111' networkIDSpecific
```

There are only 4 bits available in ITSO for this code and therefore ITSO implementations shall only use those codes that start with a zero (0) ignoring the first zero (0) in the string. Assignments starting with a 1 in the above table, i.e. codes 10000 to 11111 inclusive, shall not be used in ITSO implementations as they cannot be stored in the relevant data elements.

Editor's Note: There is an error in the table in EN1545, from which this table is derived. The code 11111 – Traveller-cheque is an error and cannot be used. For ITSO implementations this code shall therefore be ignored.

A.13 JourneyTypeCode

A code indicating the type of journey defined in a travel contract.

```
JourneyTypeCode ::= ENUMERATED {
    unspecified(0),
    single (1),
    return (2),
    circular (3),
    rfuCEN1(4),
    rfuCEN2(5),
    networkIdSpecific1(6),
    networkIdSpecific2(7)
}
```

The data elements that use this code only provide 2 bits of storage so codes 4 to 7 inclusive shall not be used. Since these currently are undefined this is not an issue.

A.14 Name

Data type to serve the identification of a person, a location, an equipment, etc..., as defined in [ISO 7816-6] Name ::= UTF8String (SIZE(0..39))

Authors note on application in ITSO. ITSO text strings (type ASCII) are stored in US ASCII, which is allowable within the UTF8 definition. This coding should be used here.

A.15 ProfileCode & ConcessionaryClass = ProfileCodeIOP

Code classifying the customer according to certain criteria. This profile may be used to determine price calculation. Classes may describe the customer (e.g. student) but may also directly refer to the price reduction percentage (e.g. 25%) applying to the customer.

It is recommended that the Adult(1) & Child(2) codes are not used. The distinction between adult and child should be based upon date of birth." {we have left the codes in the list for reasons of backwards compatibility with [EN1545-1]}.

ProfileCodeIOP ::= INTM
--unspecified (0),
--adult (1),
--child (2),
--student (3),

© Controller of HMSO 2025

```
--pensioner (4),
--disabledNotfurtherspecified (5),
--disabledVisuallyImpaired (6),
--disabledHearingImpaired (7),
--unemployed (8),
--staff (9),
--military (10),
--resident (11),
--industrialOwnedHaulage (12),
--busTransportCompany (13),
--longDistanceTransport (14),
--localTransport (15),
--commuter (16),
--chargeableAnimal (17),
--chargeableObject (18),
--scholar (19),
--trainee (20),
--police (21),
--motorbike (22),
--pushbike (23),
--perambulator-without-child (24),
--senior (25),
--rfuCEN (26 .. 63)
```

A.17 ReferenceIdentifier

A character string to identify a unique object (e.g. contract, receipt, event, ...). The string is unique within a specified system of reference.

ReferenceIdentifier {INTEGER : referenceIdentifierRange } ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (referenceIdentifierRange))

A.18 Surname

Surname is the surname (family name) of a person

Surname ::= Name

A.19 TIME = TimeStamp

```
Number of minutes after, where is time 0.
TimeStamp ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(11))
```

Value Assignment: 'mmmmmmmmmm'B (11 bits)

A.20 TransactionType = EventTypeCode

```
EventTypeCode ::= ENUMERATED {

not-specified (0),
sale (1),
validation-outward-journey-if-return-ticket (2),
undo-previous-event-without-refund (3),
str-load (4),
str-autoload (5),
validation-return-journey (6),
```

```
str-debit (7),
exchange (8),
redeem-loyalty-points (9),
undo-previous-event-with-refund (10),
check-in (11),
check-out (12),
activate-stored-ticket (13),
record-of-multiple-leg-journey (14),
cta-payment-received (15),
check-in-transfer (16),
be-in-transfer (17),
user-modification (18),
consumed (19),
marked-as-blocked (20),
undo-blocking (21),
be-in (22),
be-out (23),
interruption (24),
refund-authorised (25),
rfuCEN1 (26),
rfuCEN2 (27),
rfuCEN3 (28),
networkIdSpecific1 (29),
networkIdSpecific2 (30),
networkIdSpecific3 (31)
```

Explanations of the codes:

}

Note that code 0 has been used for three purposes within the ITSO environment:

- In a Transient Ticket record created during a mid-journey validation event in a check in check out environment with Product selection on exit;
- To indicate creation of an IPE which contains no value (e.g. a TYP 2 STR IPE where no value is loaded initially), reference the IPE definitions in this specification; and
- To indicate a Transaction where there is no suitable Transaction Type code defined, for example enabling or amending Auto-Renew.

A.21 VALC = PayUnitMap

A space saving mapping to a currency code definition held in the card accepting device, which may be used as an alternative to Currency. The Currency code definition is subservient to IIN or Networkid and is on 2 bits, and two bits define scaling factor.

PayUnitMap: = BIT STRING (SIZE(4))

| Bit | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Code Bit | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |

A.21.1 Definition of Currency code, bits 0 and 1:

| # | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | Currency definition | As an EXAMPLE: Currency definition where IIN / Networkid denotes ITSO |
|---|-------|-------|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | local currency according to IIN / Networkid | £ Sterling, base unit shall be £0.01 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Global currency according to IIN / Networkid | Euro, base unit shall be ∈0.01 |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | Tokens defined according to IIN / Networkid | ITSO defined Tokens |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | Product owner defined tokens (could be used for a third currency) | IPE owner defined tokens |

A.21.2 Definition of Scaling factor, bits 2 and 3:

| # | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Scaling factor |
|---|-------|-------|----------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | X1 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | X10 |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | X100 |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | X1000 |

The scaling factor shall be multiplied by the value register to which the currency code definition applies for the purposes of determining the true value represented by the value register.

A.22 SeatPositionCode = SeatPositionCode

To identify the position of the passenger seat with respect to the direction of travel.

SeatPositionCode ::= ENUMERATED {

```
not-specified
                                                       (0),
facing direction of travel
                                                       (1),
back to direction of travel
                                                       (2),
                                                                (3), --(fixed position)
airline
                                                                (4), --relative to direction of travel
facing-right
facing-left
                                                                (5), --relative to direction of travel
rfuCEN
                                                       (6),
networkldspecific
                                                       (7),
```

The data elements used by ITSO only provide 2 bits of storage. Codes 4 to 7 inclusive shall not be used.

A.23 Assistance Type Code

Code defining the service provided by service provider staff.

AssistanceTypeCode ::= ENUMERATED {

```
unspecified(0),
      assist-wheelchair-user(1),
      assist-visually-impaired-person(2),
      assist-hearing-impaired-person(3),
      assist-mobility-impaired-person(4),-- without wheelchair
      assist-persons-accompanied-by-infants(5),
      assist-unaccompanied-minor(6),
      assist-mentally-handicapped-person(7),
      rfuCEN1(8),
      rfuCEN2(9),
      rfuCEN3(10),
      rfuCEN4(11),
      networkIdSpecific1 (12),
       networkIdSpecific2 (13),
       networkIdSpecific3 (14),
       networkIdSpecific4 (15)
}
```

A.24 Language

The language data element, to save CM memory space, is defined as a one byte code "pointing to a table stored in the POST, which shall contain the matching codes defined in [ISO 639]".

Because [ISO 639] contains several definitions of language codes, the POST table created individually by each implementer will in each case be different, and as a result the element cannot be used interoperably.

To ensure interoperability the following POST table shall be used in all cases.

This is based on [ISO 639] and assigns a numeric code suitable for use in TYP 16: Language, to each language identified in [ISO 639].

Language Code

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| RFU | | 0 |
| Abkhazian; Abkhaz | ab | 1 |
| Afan Oromo; Oromo; Galla | om | 2 |
| Afar | aa | 3 |
| Afrikaans | af | 4 |
| Akan | ak | 5 |
| Albanian | sq | 6 |
| Amharic | am | 7 |
| Arabic | ar | 8 |
| Armenian | hy | 9 |
| Assamese | as | 10 |
| Avar; Avarish | av | 11 |
| Avestan | ae | 12 |
| Aymara | ay | 13 |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Azerbaijani | az | 14 |
| Bambara | bm | 15 |
| Bashkir | ba | 16 |
| Basque | eu | 17 |
| Belarusian | be | 18 |
| Bengali; Bangla | bn | 19 |
| Bhutani; Butanese; Dzongkha | dz | 20 |
| Bihari | bh | 21 |
| Bislama | bi | 22 |
| Bosnian | bs | 23 |
| Breton | br | 24 |
| Bulgarian | bg | 25 |
| Burmese; Myanmar | my | 26 |
| Cambodian; Khmer | km | 27 |
| Castilian; Spanish | es | 28 |
| Catalan | ca | 29 |
| Chamorro | ch | 30 |
| Chechen | се | 31 |
| Chichewa; Chewa; Nyanja | ny | 32 |
| Chinese | zh | 33 |
| Chuang; Zhuang | za | 34 |
| Church Slavonic; Church Slavic; Old Slavonic; Old Church Slavonic; Old Bulgarian | cu | 35 |
| Chuvash | cv | 36 |
| Cornish | kw | 37 |
| Corsican | со | 38 |
| Cree | cr | 39 |
| Croatian | hr | 40 |
| Czech | cs | 41 |
| Danish | da | 42 |
| Dutch | ni | 43 |
| English | en | 44 |
| Esperanto | ео | 45 |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Estonian | et | 46 |
| Ewe | ee | 47 |
| Faroese; Faeroese | fo | 48 |
| Fijian | fj | 49 |
| Finnish | fi | 50 |
| French | fr | 51 |
| Frisian | fy | 52 |
| Fulah; Fula; Fulani; Fulfulde; Peul | ff | 53 |
| Gaelic; Scottish Gaelic | gd | 54 |
| Galician; Gallegan | gi | 55 |
| Ganda; Luganda | lg | 56 |
| Georgian | ka | 57 |
| German | de | 58 |
| Gikuyu; Kikuyu | ki | 59 |
| Greenlandic; Kalaallisut | kl | 60 |
| Guarani | gn | 61 |
| Gujarati | gu | 62 |
| Hausa | ha | 63 |
| Hebrew | he | 64 |
| Herero | hz | 65 |
| Hindi | hi | 66 |
| Hiri Motu | ho | 67 |
| Hungarian | hu | 68 |
| Icelandic | is | 69 |
| Ido | io | 70 |
| Igbo | ig | 70 |
| Indonesian | id | 72 |
| Interlingue | ie | 73 |
| Irish | ga | 74 |
| Italian | it | 75 |
| Japanese | ja | 76 |
| Javanese | jv | 77 |
| Kannada | kn | 78 |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Kanuri | kr | 79 |
| Kashmiri | ks | 80 |
| Kazakh | kk | 81 |
| Kikuyu;Gikuyu | ki | 82 |
| Kinyarwanda; Rwanda | rw | 83 |
| Kirundi; Rundi | rn | 84 |
| Kiswahili; Swahili | sw | 85 |
| Komi | kv | 86 |
| Kongo | kg | 87 |
| Korean | ko | 88 |
| Kurdish | ku | 89 |
| Kwanyama; Kuanyama | kj | 90 |
| Kyrgyz; Kirghiz | ky | 91 |
| Laotian; Lao | lo | 92 |
| Latin | la | 93 |
| Latvian | lv | 94 |
| Lingala | In | 95 |
| Lithuanian | lt | 96 |
| Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association) | ia | 97 |
| Inuktitut | iu | 98 |
| Inupiaq | ik | 99 |
| Luba-Katanga | lu | 100 |
| Luganda; Ganda | Ig | 101 |
| Luxembourgish | lb | 102 |
| Macedonian | mk | 103 |
| Malagasy | mg | 104 |
| Malay | ms | 105 |
| Malayalam | ml | 106 |
| Maldivian; Divehi | dv | 107 |
| Maltese | mt | 108 |
| Manx | gv | 109 |
| Maori | mi | 110 |
| Marathi | mr | 111 |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Marshallese | mh | 112 |
| Modem Greek (post 1453) | el | 113 |
| Moldavian | mo | 114 |
| Mongolian | mn | 115 |
| Nauruan | na | 116 |
| Navajo; Navaho | nv | 117 |
| Ndonga | ng | 118 |
| Nepali | ne | 119 |
| North Ndebele | nd | 120 |
| Northern Sami | se | 121 |
| Norwegian | no | 122 |
| Norwegian Bokmál | nb | 123 |
| Norwegian Nynorsk — | nn | 124 |
| Occitan; Provençal (post 1500) | ос | 125 |
| Ojibwa | oj | 126 |
| Oriya | or | 127 |
| Ossetian; Ossetic | os | 128 |
| Pali | pi | 129 |
| Pashto; Pushto | ps | 130 |
| Persian; Farsi | fa | 131 |
| Polish | pl | 132 |
| Portuguese | pt | 133 |
| Punjabi; Panjabi - | ра | 134 |
| Quechua | qu | 135 |
| Rhaeto-Romance | rm | 136 |
| Romanian | ro | 137 |
| Russian | ru | 138 |
| Rwanda; Kinyarwanda | rw | 139 |
| Samoan | sm | 140 |
| Sango; Sangho | sg | 141 |
| Sanskrit | sa | 142 |
| Sardinian | sc | 143 |
| Serbian | sr | 144 |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Serbo-Croatian | sh | 145 |
| Sesotho; Southern Sotho | st | 146 |
| Setswana; Tswana | tn | 147 |
| Shona | sn | 148 |
| Sindhi | sd | 149 |
| Sinhala; Sinhalese; Singhalese | si | 150 |
| Slovak | sk | 151 |
| Slovenian | sl | 152 |
| Somali | so | 153 |
| South Ndebele | nr | 154 |
| Spanish; Castilian | es | 155 |
| Sundanese | su | 156 |
| Swahili; Kiswahili | sw | 157 |
| Swazi; Swati; Siswati | ss | 158 |
| Swedish | sv | 159 |
| Tagalog | tl | 160 |
| Tahitian | ty | 161 |
| Tajiki | tg | 162 |
| Tamil | ta | 163 |
| Tatar | tt | 164 |
| Telugu | te | 165 |
| Thai | th | 166 |
| Tibetan | bo | 167 |
| Tigrinya | ti | 168 |
| Tongan (Tonga) | to | 169 |
| Tsonga | ts | 170 |
| Turkish | tr | 171 |
| Turkmen | tk | 172 |
| Twi | tw | 173 |
| Uighur | ug | 174 |
| Ukrainian | uk | 175 |
| Urdu | ur | 176 |
| Uzbek | uz | 177 |
| | | |

| ISO 639—1: Language Name (in English) | ISO 639—1: Language Code | ITSO Language Code |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Venda | ve | 178 |
| Vietnamese | vi | 179 |
| Volapuk | vo | 180 |
| Waltoon | wa | 181 |
| Welsh | су | 182 |
| Wolof | wo | 183 |
| Xhosa | xh | 184 |
| Yiddish | yi | 185 |
| Yoruba | yo | 186 |
| Zulu | zu | 187 |
| RFU | | 188 - 255 |